Statutory Document 2020/0497



STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN IMMIGRATION RULES

Laid before Tynwald on 15 December 2020 under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971 (an Act of Parliament as extended to the Isle of Man by the Immigration (Isle of Man) Order 2008 (SI 2008 no. 680))

The Minister for the Cabinet Office has made the following changes to the Immigration Rules laid down as to the practice to be followed in the administration of the Immigration Act 1971¹ (of Parliament) as it has effect in the Isle of Man² for regulating entry into and the stay of persons in the Isle of Man and contained in the Statement laid before Tynwald on 17 May 2005³.

Commencement

- (1) The changes made at HK.1 (Insertion of Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas)) take effect on 31 January 2021.
- (2) All other changes take effect at 23:00 on 31 December 2020.

Changes to Introduction

- Intro.1 Omit paragraph 5.
- Intro.2 After paragraph 5AA(IOM), insert—

"Provision for Irish citizens

- 5B. Save where expressly indicated throughout these Rules, these Rules do not apply to an Irish citizen who as a result of section 3ZA of the Immigration Act 1971 does not require leave to enter or remain, but an Irish citizen who does require leave to enter or remain is covered by these Rules.
- 5C Paragraph 5B does not apply to paragraph 11, Appendix EU, Appendix EU (Family Permit) or Part 13 (deportation).
- 5D An Irish citizen who as a result of section 3ZA of the Immigration Act 1971 does not require leave to enter or remain is considered settled for the purposes of these Rules.".

Intro.3 Before paragraph 6, insert—

A6. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the Immigration Rules (SD No. 62/05 as amended) made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971, and references to Appendices are to Appendices to those Rules.

² See the Immigration (Isle of Man) Order (S.I. 2008 No 680)

¹ 1971 c. 77

³ S.D. 62/05 amended by S.D.692/05, S.D. 442/06, S.D. 547/06, S.D. 781/06, S.D. 871/06, S.D. 124/07, S.D. 303/07, S.D. 534/07, S.D. 02/08, S.D. 500/08, GC 32/09, GC 35/09, GC 14/10, GC 26/10, GC 02/11, SD 518/11, SD 40/12, SD 0288/12, SD 0625/12, SD 0657/12, SD250/13, SD 302/13, SD 345/13, SD 2014/0004, SD 2014/0082, SD 2014/241, SD2014/314, SD2014/324, SD2015/0265, SD2015/0386, SD2016/0092, SD2016/0175, SD5016/0211, SD2017/0066, SD2017/0183, SD2017/0314, SD2018/084, SD2018/0134, SD2018/0328, SD2019/0119, SD2019/0143, SD2019/0330, SD2019/0380, SD2020/0011, SD2020/0070, SD2020/0088, SD2020/0140, SD2020/0316 SD2020/0344 and SD2020/0467.

- B6. In these Rules, references to primary and secondary legislation refers to that legislation as amended from time to time.".
- Intro.4 After the definition of "Amateur", insert—
 - ""Applicant" means a person who is making an application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay in the Isle of Man (and a person seeking entry at the Isle of Man border is to be regarded as making an application for permission to enter).".
- Intro.5 For the definition of "application for leave to remain", substitute—
 - ""Application for leave to remain" and "application for permission to stay" includes an application for variation of leave to enter or remain of a person in the Isle of Man.".
- Intro.6 After the definition of "a bona fide private education institution", insert—
 - ""Biometrics" has the same meaning as "biometric information" in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007 and means, in particular, a record of a person's fingerprints or a photograph of a person's face.
 - "BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative" means a person granted permission as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas).
 - **"BN(O) Household Child"** means a person falling within HK 15 1. and who is granted permission as a BN(O) Household Child under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas).
 - "BN(O) Household Member" means a person granted permission as a BN(O) Household Member under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas).
 - "BN(O) Status Holder" means a person granted permission as a BN(O) Status Holder under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas).
 - "Breach of immigration laws"—a person is in breach of immigration laws for the purpose of these Rules where the person is an overstayer; is an illegal entrant; is in breach of a condition of their permission; or used deception in relation to their most recent application for entry clearance; and "previously breached immigration laws"—a person previously breached immigration laws if they overstayed or used deception in relation to a previous application for entry clearance or permission.".
- Intro.7 After the definition of "Business person", insert—
 - ""Calendar year" means a year beginning on 1 January and ending on 31 December.

- "Cancellation" in Part 9 means cancellation, variation in duration, or curtailment, of entry clearance or permission, which can take effect immediately or at a specified future date and whether the person is in the Isle of Man or overseas.
- "Child" means a person who is aged under 18 years.".
- Intro.8 After the definition of "civil partner", insert—
 - **""Common Travel Area"** is as defined in section 1(3) of the Immigration Act 1971.
 - "Condition" means a condition of leave to enter or leave to remain under section 3(1)(c) of the Immigration Act 1971, such as a prohibition on employment or study.".
- Intro.9 After the definition of "Control of Employment Act", insert—
 - ""Custodial sentence" means a period of imprisonment, not including a suspended sentence.

"Date of application" means—

- (a) if applying for entry clearance
 - (i) the date of payment of the relevant fee;
 - (ii) where a fee is not required, the date on which the application is submitted online; or
 - (iii) where a fee is not required and an online application form is not available, the date on which the paper application form is received by the Home Office;
- (b) if applying for permission to enter, the date the person seeks entry; or
- (c) if applying for permission to stay—
 - (i) the date that the paper application form is submitted in person to the Immigration Service address specified on the form;
 - (ii) where the application it is sent by pre-paid post, the date as shown on the tracking information provided by the carrier or, if not tracked, by the postmark date on the envelope; or
 - (iii) where the application it is sent by courier, or other postal services provider, the date on which it is delivered to the Immigration Service address specified on the form.
- "Decision maker" means an entry clearance officer, immigration officer or the Minister, as the case may be.".
- Intro.10 After the definition of "degree level study", insert—

- ""Deportation Order" means an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971.
- "ECAA route" means Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay or under the ECAA Rules in force on 31 December 2020.
- Intro.11 For the definition of "EEA national", substitute—
 - ""EEA citizen" and "EEA national" means a person who is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland, and who is not also a British citizen.".
- Intro.12 After the definition of "Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in training, insert
 - ""Exclusion decision" means a decision where the Minister has personally directed that a person be excluded from the Isle of Man.".
 - "Exclusion order" means an order made under regulation 24(5) of the EEA Regulations that the exclusion of an EEA national or the family member of an EEA national is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health.

"False document" includes—

- (a) a document which has been altered or tampered with;
- (b) a counterfeit document;
- (c) a document which is being used by an imposter;
- (d) a document which has been fraudulently obtained or issued; or
- (e) a document which contains a falsified or counterfeit entry clearance, visa or endorsement.
- Intro.13 After the definition of "family member", insert—
 - "Fee" means the amount the applicant must pay to the Minister as specified in Regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 68 of the Immigration Act 2014.".
- Intro.14 In the definition of "Immigration Acts", for "as they apply to the Island from time to..", substitute "as they apply to the Island from time to time.".
- Intro.15 For the definitions of "Intention to live permanently with the other" and "intend to live together permanently", substitute—
 - ""Intention to live permanently with the other" or "intend to live together permanently" means an intention to live together, evidenced by a clear

commitment from both parties that they will live together permanently in the Isle of Man immediately following the outcome of the application in question or as soon as circumstances permit thereafter. Where an application is made under Appendix FM and the sponsor is a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service, or a comparable Isle of Man based staff member of the British Council, the Department for International Development or the Home Office on a tour of duty outside the UK and Islands, the words "in the Isle of Man" in this definition do not apply.".

Intro.16 After the definition of "Investor", insert—

- ""Islands" means the Isle of Man or any of the Channel Islands.
- "Legal Guardian" is a person appointed according to local laws to take care of a child.
- "Marriage and Civil Partnership visitor" means a person who has or had permission granted under Appendix V: Visitor to marry or form a civil partnership, or give notice of marriage or civil partnership, in the Isle of Man.".
- Intro.17 For the definitions of "Must not be leading an independent life" and "is not leading an independent life", substitute—
 - ""Must not be leading an independent life" or "is not leading an independent life" means that the person—
 - (a) does not have a partner;
 - (b) is living with their parent (except where they are at a boarding school, college or university as part of their full-time education);
 - (c) is not employed full-time (unless aged 18 years or over);
 - (d) is wholly or mainly dependant upon their parent for financial support (unless aged 18 years or over); and
 - (e) is wholly or mainly dependant upon their parents for emotional support.

Where under these Rules a relative other than a parent may act as the sponsor or carer of the person, references in this definition to "parent" shall be read as applying to that other relative.".

Intro.18 For the definition of "non-visa nationals", substitute—

""Notice of liability for removal" means a notice given that a person is or will be liable for removal under section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999. For notices given prior to the coming into operation of the Immigration (Isle of Man) (Amendment) Order 2020, "notice of liability for removal" refers to a decision to remove in accordance with section 10 of the Immigration and

Asylum Act 1999 or a decision to remove an illegal entrant by way of directions under paragraphs 8 to 10 of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971.".

Intro.19 After the definition of "Parent", insert—

""Partner" means a person's—

- (a) spouse;
- (b) civil partner; or
- (c) unmarried partner, where the couple have been living together in a relationship similar to marriage or a civil partnership for at least 2 years.

"Passport" means a document which—

- (a) is issued by or on behalf of the government of any country recognised by the UK, or dealt with as a government by them, and which complies with international passport practice;
- (b) shows both the identity and nationality of the holder;
- (c) gives the holder the right to enter the country of the government of which has issued the document;
- (d) is authentic and not unofficially altered or tampered with;
- (e) is not damaged in a way that compromises the integrity of the document;
- (f) is valid and used by the rightful holder; and
- (g) has not expired.
- "**Permission to enter**" has the same meaning as leave to enter under the Immigration Act 1971.
- "Permission to stay" has the same meaning as leave to remain under the Immigration Act 1971 (and includes a variation of leave to enter or remain and an extension of leave to enter or remain). And references in these Rules to a person having, having had or being granted "Permission" means either permission to enter or permission to stay.
- "Permitted Paid Engagement visitor" means a person who has or had permission under Appendix V: Visitor to undertake specific paid engagements for up to one month.".
- Intro.20 In the definitions of "Present and settled" and "present and settled in the Isle of Man", for the text after sub-paragraph (b), substitute—
 - "For the purposes of an application under Appendix FM, or as a child under Part 8, an EEA or non-EEA national with a permanent right to reside in the Isle of Man must hold a valid document certifying permanent residence issued under the EEA

Regulations or predecessor instruments in order to be regarded as present and settled in the Isle of Man. This does not, however, apply if the EEA or non-EEA national in question holds valid indefinite leave to enter or remain granted under Appendix EU to these Rules or, in the case of an Irish citizen, would hold such leave if they made (or, where the date of application under Appendix FM is on or after 1 July 2021, if they had made) a valid application under that Appendix before 1 July 2021.".

Intro.21 In the definition of "Public funds", after sub-paragraph (f), insert—

"For the purpose of these Rules;

- (i) a person ("P") is not to be regarded as having (or potentially having) recourse to public funds merely because P is (or will be) reliant in whole or in part on public funds provided to P's family sponsor unless, as a result of P's presence in the Isle of Man, the family sponsor is (or would be) entitled to increased or additional public funds (save where such entitlement to increased or additional public funds is by virtue of P and the family sponsor's joint entitlement to benefits under the regulations referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) below);
- (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (iii) below, a person ("P") shall not be regarded as having recourse to public funds if P is entitled to benefits specified under section 115E of the Social Security and Contributions Act 1992 (as it is applied in the Isle of Man) by virtue of regulations made under subsections (2) and (3) of that section or under section 20C of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (as it is applied in the Isle of Man) by virtue of regulations made under sub-sections (2) and (3) of that section; and
- (iii) a person ("P") making an application from outside the Isle of Man will be regarded as having recourse to public funds where P relies upon the future entitlement to any public funds that would be payable to P or to P's family sponsor as a result of P's presence in the Isle of Man (including those benefits to which P or the family sponsor would be entitled as a result of P's presence in the Isle of Man under the regulations referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) above)."

Intro.22 after the definitions of "the Refugee Convention", insert—

- ""Recreational course" is a course undertaken purely for leisure purposes that does not lead to a formal qualification, for example, a leisure course in pottery or horse riding.
- "Rough sleeping" means sleeping, or bedding down, in the open air (for example on the street or in doorways) or in buildings or other places not designed for habitation (for example sheds, car parks or stations).".

Intro.23 After the definition of "Secretary of State", insert—

- ""Seeking entry" refers to a person applying for enter clearance or permission to enter the Isle of Man.
- "Self-Employed" means a person who is registered as self-employed with the Isle of Man Income Tax Division, or an overseas equivalent, or is employed by a company of which the person is a controlling shareholder.".
- Intro.24 For the definition of "Settled in the Isle of Man", substitute
 - ""Settled" has the same meaning as in section 33(1) of the Immigration Act 1971.
 - "Settlement" means indefinite leave to enter or remain.".
- Intro.25 After the definition of "Series of events", insert
 - ""Sham marriage" and "sham civil partnership" has the same meaning as in sections 24(5) and 24A(5) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and "involvement in a sham marriage or sham civil partnership" means a person who is a party to a sham marriage or a sham civil partnership, or who has enabled the marriage or civil partnership to take place."
- Intro.26 In the definition of "sponsor", after the word "sponsor", insert "and "family sponsor".
- Intro.27 After the definition of "settled worker", insert—
 - ""Standard visitor" means a person who has, or had, permission under Appendix V: Visitor to undertake the activities of a standard visitor set out in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities.".
- Intro.28 In the definition of "Training Programme", omit "Under Part 6A of these Rules".
- Intro.29 After the definition of "Overseas Qualified Nurse or Midwife", insert—
 - ""UK" means the United Kingdom.
 - "UK NARIC" means the UK National Recognition Information Centre, which provides information advice and opinion on academic, vocation and professional qualifications and skills from all over the world. https://uknaric.org/.".
- Intro.30 After the definition of "United Kingdom passport", insert—
 - "Unmarried partner" under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay or Appendix ECAA Settlement, means a person who is—
 - (a) resident with the ECAA worker or ECAA business person unless applying for entry clearance;
 - (b) intends to live, or continue living, with the ECAA worker or ECAA business person; and

- (c) is in a relationship with the ECAA worker or ECAA business person that is genuine and subsisting.".
- Intro.31 After the definition of "a UK Bachelors degree", insert—
 - ""Valid application" means an application made in accordance with the requirements of Part 1, or the validity requirements of the route in question."
- Intro.32 For the definition of "Visa nationals", substitute—
 - ""Visa nationals" means persons specified in Appendix Visitor: Visa National List as needing a visa, or entry clearance, for the Isle of Man for a visit or for any other purposes where seeking entry for 6 months or less and "Non-visa nationals" are persons who are not so specified in that Appendix.
 - "Voluntary Work" has the same meaning as in the National Minimum Wage Act 2001⁴ (of Tynwald).
 - "Week" means a period of 7 days beginning with a Monday.
 - "Work" has the same meaning as "Employment", except that work does not include being party to an employment contract but not working.".

Changes to Part 1

- 1.1 In paragraph 7, for "the provisions of the EEA Regulations", substitute "section 3ZA of the Immigration Act 1971".
- 1.2 Before paragraph 34, insert—
 - "A34. Paragraphs 34 and 34A do not apply to an application made under the following routes—
 - Appendix EU;
 - Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas);
 - Appendix V: Visitor.
- 1.3 In paragraph 34E, after "34", insert "or the validity requirements for the route now applied for".
- 1.4 In paragraph 34Y, after "34", insert "or the validity requirements for the route now applied for".
- 1.5 For paragraph 39D, substitute—

⁴ AT 25 of 2001.

- "39D. For the purpose of assessing whether any of the grounds of cancellation of entry clearance or permission under Part 9 apply, the Minister may request the person to—
 - (a) provide additional information and evidence to the Immigration Service at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent; and
 - (b) attend an interview.".

Changes to Part 2

2.1 Omit paragraphs 1 to 4.

Changes to Part 6A

- 6A.1 In sub-paragraph 245DE(c), for "paragraph 323", substitute "Part 9: Grounds for refusal".
- 6A.2 In sub-paragraph 245EE(c), for "paragraph 323", substitute "Part 9: Grounds for refusal".

Changes to Part 7

7.1 Omit paragraphs 255 to 257.

Changes to Part 8

- 8.1 After paragraph A281, insert—
 - "A282. From 1 January 2021, all references to "refusal under General Grounds for Refusal" in Part 8 are to be read as "refusal under Part 9: Grounds for Refusal.".

Changes to Part 9

9.1 For Part 9, substitute—

"PART 9: GROUNDS FOR REFUSAL

Suitability requirements apply to all routes and must be met in addition to validity and eligibility requirements.

Where this Part applies a person will not meet the suitability requirements if they fall for refusal under this Part.

A person may also have their entry clearance or permission cancelled on suitability grounds.

More than one grounds for refusal or cancellation may apply, for example, the presence of a foreign criminal in the Isle of Man may not be conducive to the public good.

The Immigration Act 1971, section 76 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 (revocation of indefinite leave), the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2019 and Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971 set out the powers to cancel entry clearance or permission. These rules set out how those powers are to be exercised.

Decisions on suitability are either mandatory (must) or discretionary (may) and must be compatible with the Isle of Man's obligations under the Human Rights Act 2001 (of Tynwald), which are mainly provided for under other provisions in these Rules.

Some routes have their own, or additional, suitability requirements.

This Part is in 5 sections—

- 1. application of this Part;
- 2. grounds for refusal or cancellation of, entry clearance, permission to enter and permission to stay;
- 3. additional grounds for refusal of entry, or cancellation of entry clearance or permission, on arrival in the Isle of Man;
- 4. additional grounds for refusal, or cancellation, of permission to stay;
- 5. additional grounds for cancellation of entry clearance, permission to enter and permission to stay which apply to specified routes.

Section 1: Application of this Part

- 9.1.1. Part 9 does not apply to the following—
 - (a) Appendix FM, except 9.2.2., 9.3.2., 9.4.5., 9.8.2., 9.12.1, 9.12.2., 9.12.3., 9.13.2., 9.17.2., 9.18.1., 9.21.1. and 9.22.1. apply, and paragraph 9.6.3. applies to permission to stay; and paragraph 9.7.2.(a) and (c) applies where the application is for entry clearance;
 - (b) an application on grounds of private life under paragraphs 276ADE to 276DH, except paragraph 9.10.1.;
 - (c) Appendix EU;
 - (d) Appendix EU (Family Permit);

- (e) paragraph 159I(IOM), except paragraphs 9.2.1(c), 9.2.2., 9.3.1., 9.3.2., 9.4.1.(b), 9.4.1.(c), 9.4.2., 9.4.5., 9.6.1., 9.6.2., 9.6.3., 9.8.1., 9.8.2., 9.13.2., 9.18.1., 9.21.1., 9.22.1.;
- (f) applications for entry clearance or permission to stay granted by virtue of the ECAA Association Agreement with Turkey (ECAA), except that in relation to any permission granted under the agreement paragraphs 9.2.2. 9.3.2., 9.4.2., 9.4.5., 9.5.2., 9.6.3., and 9.19.2. apply where the criminal offence or adverse conduct occurred after 23:00 on 31 December 2020; and
- (g) applications for permission to stay under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay, except paragraphs 9.2.1., 9.3.1., 9.4.1., 9.4.3., 9.5.1., 9.6.1., 9.6.2., 9.9.1., and 9.19.1., and in relation to such permission paragraphs 9.2.2., 9.3.2., 9.4.2., 9.4.5., 9.5.2., 9.6.3. and 9.19.2. apply where the criminal or adverse conduct occurred after 23:00 on 31 December 2020.

Section 2: Grounds for refusal or cancellation, of entry clearance, permission to enter and permission to stay

Exclusion or deportation order

- 9.2.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay must be refused where—
 - (a) the Minister has personally directed that the applicant be excluded from the Isle of Man;
 - (b) the application is the subject of an exclusion order; or
 - (c) the applicant is the subject of a deportation order, or a decision to make a deportation order.
- 9.2.2. Entry clearance or permission held by a person must be cancelled where the Minister has personally directed that the person be excluded from the Isle of Man.

Non-conducive grounds

- 9.3.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay must be refused where the applicant's presence in the Isle of Man is not conducive to the public good because of their conduct, character, associations or other reasons (including convictions which do not fall within the criminality grounds).
- 9.3.2. Entry clearance or permission held by a person must be cancelled where the person's presence in the Isle of Man is not conducive to the public good.

Criminality grounds

- 9.4.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay must be refused where the applicant
 - (a) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK or the Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a custodial sentence of 12 months or more;
 - (b) is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law; or
 - (c) has committed a criminal offence, or offences, which caused serious harm.
- 9.4.2. Entry clearance or permission held by a person must be cancelled where the person—
 - (a) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a custodial sentence of 12 months or more;
 - (b) is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law; or
 - (c) has committed a criminal offence, or offences, which caused serious harm.
- 9.4.3. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused (where paragraph 9.4.2. and 9.4.4. do not apply) where the applicant—
 - (a) has been convicted of a criminal office in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a custodial sentence of less than 12 months; or
 - (b) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a non-custodial sentence, or received an out-of-court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record.
- 9.4.4. An application for entry clearance or permission to enter under Appendix V: Visitor, or where a person is seeking entry on arrival in the Isle of Man for a stay of less than 6 months, must be refused where the applicant—
 - (a) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a custodial sentence of less than 12 months unless, more than 12 months have passed since the end of the custodial sentence; or
 - (b) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a non-custodial sentence, or received an out-of-court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record, unless more than 12 months have passed since the date of conviction.
- 9.4.5. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled (where paragraph 9.4.2. does not apply) where the person—

- (a) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a custodial sentence of less than 12 months; or
- (b) has been convicted of a criminal offence in the Isle of Man, UK, Channel Islands or overseas for which they have received a non-custodial sentence, or received an out-of-court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record.

Involvement in a sham marriage or civil partnership

- 9.5.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where the decision maker is satisfied that it is more likely than not that the applicant is, or has been, involved in a sham marriage or sham civil partnership.
- 9.5.2. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where the decision maker is satisfied that it is more likely than not the person is, or has been, involved in a sham marriage or sham civil partnership.

False representations, etc. grounds

- 9.6.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where, in relation to the application, or in order to obtain documents from the Minister or a third party provided in support of the application—
 - (a) false representations are made, or false documents or false information submitted (whether or not relevant to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge); or
 - (b) relevant facts are not disclosed.
- 9.6.2. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay must be refused where the decision maker can prove that it is more likely than not the applicant used deception in the application.
- 9.6.3. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where, in relation to an application, or in order to obtain documents from the Minister or a third party provided in support of the application—
 - (a) false representations were made, or false documents or false information submitted (whether or not relevant to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge); or
 - (b) relevant facts were not disclosed.

Previous breach of Isle of Man immigration laws

- 9.7.1. An application for entry clearance or permission to enter must be refused if—
 - (a) the applicant has previously breached Isle of Man immigration laws; and

- (b) the application is for entry clearance or permission to enter and it was made within the relevant time period in 9.7.7.
- 9.7.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to enter may be refused where
 - (a) the applicant has previously breached Isle of Man immigration laws;
 - (b) the application was made outside the relevant time period in 9.7.7.; and
 - (c) the applicant has previously contrived in a significant way to frustrate the intention of the rules, or there are other aggravating circumstances (in addition to the immigration breach), such as a failure to cooperate with the redocumentation process, such as using a false identity, or a failure to comply with enforcement processes, such as failing to report, or absconding.
- 9.7.3. An application for permission to stay may be refused where a person has previously failed to comply with the conditions of their permission, unless permission has been granted in the knowledge of the previous breach.
- 9.7.4. In paragraphs 9.7.1. and 9.7.2., a person will only be treated as having previously breached the Isle of Man's immigration laws if, when they were aged 18 or over, they—
 - (a) overstayed their permission and neither paragraph 9.7.5. nor paragraph 9.7.6. apply;
 - (b) breached a condition attached to their permission and entry clearance or further permission was subsequently granted in the knowledge of the breach;
 - (c) were (or still are) an illegal entrant; or
 - (d) used deception in relation to an application (whether or not successfully).
- 9.7.5. A period of overstaying will be disregarded for the purpose of 9.7.4.(a) where the person left the Isle of Man voluntarily, not at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Minister, and—
 - (a) the person overstayed for 90 days or less, where the overstaying began before 08 June 2017;
 - (b) the person overstayed for 30 days or less, where the overstaying began on or after 08 June 2017; or
 - (c) paragraph 39E applied to the period of overstaying.
- 9.7.6. A period of overstaying will be disregarded for the purpose of 9.7.4.(a) where the overstaying arose from a decision to refuse an application, or cancellation of permission, which was subsequently withdrawn, or quashed, or reconsidered by direction of an adjudicator, unless the legal challenge which led to the

- reconsideration was brought more than 3 months after the date of the decision to refuse or cancel.
- 9.7.7. The relevant time period under paragraphs 9.7.1. and 9.7.2. is as set out in the following table (and where the person previously breached more than one Isle of Man immigration laws, only the breach which leads to the longest period of absence from the Isle of Man will be taken into account)—

Time from date the person left the Isle of Man (or date of refusal of the entry clearance under row (f))	This applies where the applicant	And the applicant left the Isle of Man	And the applicant left the Isle of Man
(a) 12 months	Left voluntarily	At their own expense	N/A
(b) 2 years	Left voluntarily	At public expense	Within 6 months of being given notice of liability for removal or when they no longer had a pending appeal, whichever is later
(c) 5 years	Left voluntarily	At public expense	More than 6 months after being given notice of liability for removal or when they no longer had a pending appeal, whichever is later
(e) 10 years	Was deported or removed from the Isle of Man	At public expense	N/A
(f) 10 years	Used deception in an application for entry clearance (including a visit visa)	N/A	N/A

9.7.8. Permission (including permission extended under section 3C or 3D of the Immigration Act 1971) may be cancelled where the person has failed to comply with

the conditions of their permission or used deception in relation to an application for permission.

Failure to provide required information, etc. grounds

- 9.8.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where a person fails without reasonable excuse to comply with a reasonable requirement to—
 - (a) attend an interview;
 - (b) provide information;
 - (c) provide biometric information (whether or not requested as part of an application);
 - (d) undergo a medical examination; or
 - (e) provide a medical report.
- 9.8.2. Any entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where the person fails without reasonable excuse to comply with a reasonable requirement to—
 - (a) attend an interview;
 - (b) provide information;
 - (c) provide biometric information;
 - (d) undergo a medical examination; or
 - (e) provide a medical report.

Admissibility to the Common Travel Area or other countries

- 9.9.1. An application for entry clearance or permission to enter must be refused where a person is seeking entry to the Isle of Man with the intention of entering another part of the Common Travel Area and fails to satisfy the decision maker that they are acceptable to the immigration authorities there.
- 9.9.2. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where a person seeking entry fails to satisfy the decision maker that they will be admitted to another country after a stay in the Isle of Man.

Debt to the NHS grounds

9.10.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where an Isle of Man NHS body has notified the Minister that the applicant has failed to pay charges under Isle of Man NHS legislation on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

Purpose not covered by the Immigration Rules

9.11.1. An application for entry clearance, permission to enter or permission to stay may be refused where a person is seeking to come to or stay in the Isle of Man for a purpose not covered by these Rules.

Section 3: Additional grounds for refusal of entry on arrival in the Isle of Man

No entry clearance grounds

9.12.1. Permission to enter must be refused if the person seeking entry is required under these Rules to hold on arrival entry clearance for the purpose for which entry is sought, or the person is a visa national, and the person does not hold the required entry clearance.

Failure to produce recognised passport or travel document grounds

- 9.13.1. Permission to enter must be refused if the person seeking entry fails to produce a passport or other travel document that satisfies the decision maker as to their identity and nationality, unless the person holds a travel document issued by the national authority of a state of which the person is not a national and the person's statelessness or other status prevents the person from obtaining a document satisfactorily establishing their identity and nationality.
- 9.13.2. Permission to enter may be refused if the person seeking entry produces a passport or other travel document which—
 - (a) was issued by a territorial entity or authority which is not recognised by Her Majesty's Government as a state, or is not dealt with as a government by them;
 - (b) was issued by a territorial entity or authority which does not accept valid British passports for the purpose of its own immigration controls; or
 - (c) does not comply with international passport practice.
- 9.13.3. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where on arrival a person fails to produce a passport or other travel document that meets the requirements in paragraph 9.13.1. or 9.13.2.

Medical grounds

- 9.14.1. Permission to enter must be refused where a medical inspector advises that for medical reasons it is undesirable to grant entry to the person, unless the decision maker is satisfied that there are strong compassionate reasons justifying admission.
- 9.14.2. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where a medical inspector advises that for medical reasons it is undesirable to grant entry to the person.

Consent for a child to travel grounds

9.15.1. A child may be refused permission to enter if they are not travelling with their parent or legal guardian and, if required to do so, the child's parent or legal guardian fails to provide the decision maker with written consent to the child seeking entry to the Isle of Man.

Returning residents grounds

9.16.1. A person seeking entry as a returning resident under paragraph 18 of these Rules may be refused permission to enter if they fail to satisfy the decision maker that they meet the requirements of that paragraph, or that they are seeking entry for the same purpose as that for which their previous permission was granted.

Customs breaches grounds

- 9.17.1. Permission to enter may be refused where the decision maker is satisfied that a person has committed a customs breach, whether or not a criminal prosecution is pursued.
- 9.17.2. Where the decision maker is satisfied that a person has committed a customs breach, whether or not a criminal prosecution is pursued, any entry clearance or permission held by the person may be cancelled.

Change of circumstances or purpose grounds

- 9.18.1. Entry clearance or permission held by a person may be cancelled where there has been such a change in circumstances since the entry clearance or permission was granted that it should be cancelled.
- 9.18.2. Entry clearance or permission to enter held by a person on arrival in the Isle of Man may be cancelled where the person's purpose in seeking entry is different from the purpose specified in their entry clearance.

Section 4: additional grounds for refusal of permission to stay

Rough sleeping in the Isle of Man

- 9.19.1. Permission to stay may be refused where the decision maker is satisfied that a person has been rough sleeping in the Isle of Man.
- 9.19.2. Where the decision maker is satisfied that a person has been rough sleeping in the Isle of Man any permission held by the person may be cancelled.

Crew members

9.20.1. Where a person has permission to enter as a crew member an application for permission to stay may be refused, unless permission to stay is granted to fulfil the purpose for which the person has permission to enter.

Section 5: Additional grounds for cancellation of entry clearance, permission to enter and permission to stay

Ceasing to meet requirement of rules

9.21.1. A person's entry clearance or permission may be cancelled if they cease to meet the requirements of the rules under which the entry clearance or permission was granted.

Dependant grounds

9.22.1. A person's entry clearance or permission may be cancelled where they are the dependant of another person whose permission is, or has been, cancelled.

Withdrawal of sponsorship or endorsement grounds

- 9.23.1. A person's entry clearance or permission may be cancelled where their sponsorship or endorsement has been withdrawn and they have entry clearance or permission on one of the following routes—
 - (a) Tier 1 (Entrepreneur);
 - (b) Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant;
 - (c) Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur);
 - (d) Tier 4 (General) Student;
 - (e) Tier 4 (Child) student;
 - (f) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant;
 - (g) Business Migrant (Innovator);
 - (h) Business Migrant (Start-up);
 - (i) Worker Migrant;
 - (h) Worker (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant.

Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 4 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant

- 9.24.1. In addition to the grounds specified above, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 4 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant
 - (a) must be curtailed if—
 - (i) in the case of a Tier 5 Migrant—
 - (aa) the migrant fails to commence the employment, volunteering, training or job shadowing (as the case may be) that the migrant has been sponsored to do; or
 - (bb) the migrant ceases, or will cease, before the end date recorded on the Certificate of Sponsorship, the employment, volunteering,

training or job shadowing (as the case may be) that the migrant has been sponsored to do.

- (ii) in the case of a Tier 4 Migrant
 - (aa) the migrant fails to commence studying with the sponsor;
 - (bb) the sponsor has excluded or withdrawn the migrant, or the migrant has withdrawn, form the course of studies;
 - (cc) the migrant's course of study has ceased, or will cease, before the end date recorded on the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies;
 - (dd) the sponsor withdraws their sponsorship of a migrant on the doctorate extension scheme; or
 - (ee) the sponsor withdraws their sponsorship of a migrant who, having completed a pre-sessional course as provided in paragraph 120(b)(i) of Appendix A, does not have a knowledge of English equivalent to level B2 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning in all 4 components (reading, writing, speaking and listening) or above.
- (b) may be curtailed if—
 - (i) the migrant's sponsor ceases to have a sponsor licence (for whatever reason);
 - (ii) the migrant's sponsor transfers the business for which the migrant works, or at which the migrant studying to another person; and
 - (aa) that person does not have a sponsor licence;
 - (bb) fails to apply for a sponsor licence within 28 days of the date of the transfer of the business;
 - (cc) applies for a sponsor licence but is refused; or
 - (dd) makes a successful application for a sponsor licence, but the sponsor licence granted is not in a category that would allow the sponsor to issue a Certificate of Sponsorship or a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant;
 - (iii) in the case of a Tier 5 Migrant, if the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship records that the migrant is being sponsored to do undergoes a prohibited change as specified in paragraph 9.24.1; or
 - (iv) paragraph (a) above applies, but;
 - (aa) the migrant is under the age of 18;
 - (bb) the migrants has a dependent child under the age of 18;

- (cc) leave is to be varied such that when the variation takes effect the migrant will have leave to enter or remain and the migrant has less than 60 days extant leave remaining;
- (dd) the migrant has been granted leave to enter or remain with another sponsor or under another immigration category; or
- (ee) the migrant has a pending application for leave to remain, or variation of leave, with the Isle of Man Immigration Service, or has a pending appeal under section 82 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 (of Parliament)⁵ as that Act has effect in the Island.

Prohibited changes to employment for Tier 5 Migrants

- 9.25.1. The following are prohibited changes, unless a further application for leave to remain is granted which expressly permits the changes—
 - (a) the migrant is absent from work without pay for 4 weeks or more in total, according to their normal working pattern (whether over a single period or more than one period), during any calendar year, unless the absence from work is due solely to—
 - (i) maternity leave;
 - (ii) paternity leave;
 - (iii) shared parental leave;
 - (iv) adoption leave; or
 - (v) long term sick leave of one calendar month or more during any one period,
 - (b) The employment changes such that the migrant is working for a different employer or sponsor, unless;
 - (i) the migrant is a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the Government Authorised Exchange sub-category and the change of employer is authorised by the sponsor and under the terms of the work, volunteering or job shadowing that the Certificate of Sponsorship records that the migrant is being sponsored to do;
 - (ii) the migrants' sponsor transfers the trade, business or undertaking for which the migrant works to another person (the transferee) and the Migrant continues to work in the same job; and

-

^{5 2002} C.41

- (aa) the Transferee has an existing sponsor licence or makes a successful application to the Immigration Service for a sponsor licence within 28 days of the date of transfer of the business; and
- (bb) the sponsor licence is in a category that allows the Transferee to either issue a Certificate of Sponsorship to the migrant or transfers the migrant's Certificate of Sponsorship to the Transferee.

If the Transferee fails to apply for a sponsor licence within 28 days of the business being transferred, applies for a sponsor licence and is refused or applies for a sponsor licence which is granted but in a category which does not allow the emigrant to be issued with a Certificate of Sponsorship then it will be deemed that migrant has made a prohibited change to employment with effect from 28 days of the date of transfer.

- (iii) the migrant is a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the creative and sporting sub-category and the following conditions are met—
 - (aa) the migrant's sponsor is a sports club;
 - (bb) the migrant is sponsored as a player only and is being temporarily loaned as a player to another sports club;
 - (cc) player loans are specifically permitted in rules set down by the relevant sports governing body listed in Appendix M;
 - (dd) the migrant's sponsor has made arrangements with the load club to enable the sponsor to continue to meet its sponsor duties; and
 - (ee) the migrant will return to working for the sponsor at the end of the loan.
- (c) The employment changes to a job in a difference Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code to that recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship.
- (d) If the migrant was required to be sponsored for a job at a minimum National Qualification Framework level in the application which led to their last grant of entry clearance or leave to remain, the employment changes to a job which the Codes of Practice in Appendix J record as being at a lower level.
- (e) Except where (f) applies, the gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in Appendix A) reduces below—
 - (i) any minimum salary threshold specified in Appendix A of these Rules, where the applicant was subject to or lied on that threshold in the application which led to his current grant of entry clearance or leave to remain;

- (ii) the appropriate salary rate for the job as specified in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J; or
- (iii) in cases where there is no applicable threshold in Appendix A and no applicable salary rate in Appendix J, the salary recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship.
- (f) Other reductions in salary are permitted if the reduction coincides with a period of—
 - (i) maternity leave;
 - (ii) paternity leave;
 - (iii) shared parental leave;
 - (iv) adoption leave; or
 - (v) long term sick leave of one calendar month or more during any one period,
 - (vi) undertaking professional examinations before commencing work for the sponsor, where such examinations are a regulatory requirement of the job the migrant is being sponsored to do, and providing the migrant continues to be sponsored during that period.

Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant

9.26.1. In addition to the grounds specified above, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant may be curtailed if the Designated Competent Body that endorsed the application which led to the migrant's current grant of leave withdraws its endorsement of the migrant.

Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant

- 9.27.1. In addition to the grounds specified above, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant may be curtailed if the endorsing body that endorsed the application which led to the migrant's current grant of leave—
 - (a) loses its status as an endorsing institution for Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrants;
 - (b) ceases to be a sponsor with Tier 4 sponsor status;
 - (c) ceases to be an A-rated sponsor under Tier 5 of the Points-Based System because its Tier 5 sponsor licence is downgraded or revoked by an immigration officer; or
 - (d) withdraws its endorsement of the migrant.".

Changes to Appendix A

- A.1 For sub-paragraph 40(g), substitute
 - "(g) No points will be awarded unless the money is held in a financial institution permitted under Appendix Finance.".
- A.2 For paragraph 65B, substitute—
 - "65B No points will be awarded where the specified documents show that the funds are held in a financial institution which is not permitted under Appendix Finance.".

Changes to Appendix B

- B.1 In the list in sub-paragraph 6(i), after "Jamaica", insert "Malta".
- B.2 In the list in sub-paragraph 7(i)(3), after "Jamaica", insert "Malta".
- B.3 In paragraph 12, omit "where the application falls under rows B to G of Table 1 above,".
- B.4 In paragraph 13, omit "where the application falls under rows B to G of Table 1 above,".

Changes to Appendix C

- C.1 For sub-paragraph 1A(i), substitute—
 - "(i) No points will be awarded unless the money is held in a financial institution permitted under Appendix Finance.

Insertion of Appendix Continuous Residence

CR.1 After Appendix C, insert—

"Appendix Continuous Residence

This Appendix sets out how the continuous residence requirement is met.

It applies only to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas), and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay.

How the continuous residence requirement is met

CR 1.1. The continuous residence requirement is met if the applicant has spent the qualifying unbroken continuous residence period required by their route lawfully in the Isle of Man.

Absences from the UK and Islands

- CR 2.1. To meet the continuous residence requirement the applicant must not have been outside the UK and Islands for more than 180 days in any 12 month period.
- CR 2.2. When calculating the 180 days in CR 2.1. any period spent outside the UK and Islands will not count towards the 180-day limit if the absence was for any of the following reasons—
 - (a) the applicant was assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas, providing that if on a sponsored route, their sponsor agreed to the absence for that purpose;
 - (b) travel disruption due to natural disaster, military conflict or pandemic;
 - (c) compelling and compassionate personal circumstances, such as the lifethreatening illness of the applicant or death of a close family member; or
 - (d) research activity undertaken by a Worker Migrant which was approved by their employer and where the applicant was sponsored for a job in one of the following Standard Occupational Classification Codes—
 - (i) 2111 Chemical scientists;
 - (ii) 2112 Biological scientists and biochemists;
 - (iii) 2113 Physical scientists
 - (iv) 2114 Social and humanities scientists;
 - (v) 2119 Natural and social science professionals not elsewhere classified;
 - (vi) 2150 Research and development managers; or
 - (vii) 2311 Higher education teaching professionals.
- CR 2.3. Any time the applicant spent lawfully in the UK or Channel Islands is treated for the purpose of this Appendix as time spent in the Isle of Man provided the applicant's most recent grant of permission was in the Isle of Man.

Continuous residence for dependants

CR 3.1. Where the applicant's partner or parent, on whom they are dependant, was absent for a reason in CR 2.2. that period of absence will not count towards the 180-day limit when calculating the dependant's continuous residence period.

Breaking continuous residence

- CR 4.1. An applicant's continuous residence period will be broken if any of the following apply—
 - (a) the applicant is convicted of an offence and sentenced to a custodial sentence (unless it is a suspended sentence), or directed to be detained in an institution other than a prison;
 - (b) the applicant is subject to a deportation order, exclusion order or exclusion direction;
 - (c) the applicant is subject to removal directions under section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;
 - (d) the applicant does not have permission, unless—
 - (i) the applicant made a successful application for permission to stay under the circumstances set out in paragraph 39E of Part 1 of these Rules; or
 - (ii) the applicant had permission when they left the UK and Islands, applied for entry clearance before that permission expired, or within 14 days of that permission expiring, and that application for entry clearance was successful; or
 - (e) the applicant is absent from the Isle of Man for longer than the period permitted under CR 2.1. and none of the exceptions in CR 2.2. or CR 2.3. apply.
- CR 4.2. Where CR 4.1.(d)(i) or (ii) applies, the periods of time where the applicant did not have permission will not count when calculating the continuous residence period.

Lawful presence

- CR 5.1. The applicant will not be regarded as lawfully present in the Isle of Man under CR 1.1.—
 - (a) during any custodial sentence or detention under CR 4.1.(a); or
 - (b) during any period where they required permission and did not have it, unless paragraph 39E applies.
- CR 5.2. Where CR 4.1. applies the applicant will not be regarded as continuously resident for any period during which those circumstances apply (and the exceptions in CR 2.2. and CR 2.3. will not apply).

Calculating the continuous residence period

- CR 6.1. The continuous residence period in CR 2.1. will be calculated by counting back from whichever of the following dates is the most beneficial to the applicant—
 - (a) the date of application;
 - (b) any date up to 28 days after the date of application; or

(c) the date of decision.".

Changes to Appendix E

- E.1 For sub-paragraph (ia), substitute
 - "(ia) Sufficient funds will not be treated as available to the partner or child unless the specified documents, as set out in paragraph 1B of Appendix C, show that the funds are held in a financial institution to which Appendix Finance applies.".

Insertion of Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay

ECAA EoS.1 After Appendix E, insert—

"ECAA Extension of Stay

This route is for ECAA workers, business persons and their family members who are in the Isle of Man and already hold permission in that capacity and are seeking an extension of their permission.

It also covers children of ECAA workers and business persons who can apply for entry clearance to come to the Isle of Man as a dependant child.

A person with permission on the ECAA route can apply for settlement under Appendix ECAA Settlement.

Validity requirements for an ECAA worker or ECAA business person on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 1.1. A person applying for permission to stay on the ECAA route must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- ECAA 1.2. An application for permission to stay as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) the applicant must be a Turkish national;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics;
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily establishes their identity and nationality; and
 - (d) the applicant must be in the Isle of Man.
- ECAA 1.3. An application which does not met all the validity requirements for the ECAA route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 2.1. The suitability requirement for the ECAA Extension of Stay route will be met unless—
 - (a) the applicant is an ECAA worker, and in respect of conduct before 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the decision maker considers it is proportionate to refuse the application on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with Article 14 of Decision 1/80; or
 - (b) the applicant is an ECAA business person, and in respect of conduct before 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the application is refused on grounds that it is undesirable to grant it in the light of the applicant's character, conduct or associations as set out in paragraph 4 of HC510; or
 - (c) in respect of conduct after 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the applicant falls for refusal as provided for in Section 1 of Part 9 of these rules or ECAA 2.2.
- ECAA 2.2. If applying for permission to stay and in respect of conduct after 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the applicant must not be—
 - (a) in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; or
 - (b) on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA worker requirement for the ECAA route

- ECAA 3.1. To meet the ECAA worker requirement—
 - (a) the applicant must—
 - (i) have permission as an ECAA worker; and
 - (ii) have been lawfully employed in the Isle of Man for at least 3 years with the same employer; or
 - (b) have been lawfully employed in the Isle of Man for at least 4 years, including at least 3 years with the same employer and the remaining time in the same occupation.
- ECAA 3.2. The applicant must show that they will continue to be employed in the Isle of Man throughout the period of permission requested.

- ECAA 3.3. The requirements in ECAA 3.1.and ECAA 3.2. must be proved by evidence that the applicant—
 - (a) holds a valid employment contract with the employer; and
 - (b) continues to receive payment for services as part of that contract.
- ECAA 3.4. For the purposes of ECAA 3.1. the following absences will be treated as periods during which the applicant was lawfully employed—
 - (a) annual holidays;
 - (b) statutory maternity leave, paternity leave or shared parental leave;
 - (c) statutory adoption leave;
 - (d) sick leave (up to 6 weeks in any 12 months, or longer if there are compelling circumstances);
 - (e) absence due to an accident at work; and
 - (f) periods of involuntary unemployment (provided that the applicant registered with the relevant employment authorities and made a reasonable effort to re-join the workforce).

ECAA business person requirement for the ECAA route

- ECAA 4.1. To meet the ECAA business person requirement, the applicant must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) the applicant must have permission as an ECAA business person;
 - (b) the applicant must have established, or intend to establish, take over or become a partner or director of, one or more genuine businesses in the Isle of Man;
 - (c) the business or businesses must be viable; and
 - (d) the applicant must genuinely intend to operate, or have genuinely operated, one or more businesses in the Isle of Man.

ECAA 4.2. The applicant must—

- (a) provide evidence that they have invested, or will invest, sufficient funds or assets in the business or businesses in proportion to their interest in the business or businesses;
- (b) demonstrate that those funds or assets are, and continue to be, their own;
- (c) demonstrate they can meet their share of the liabilities which the business or businesses may incur;
- (d) demonstrate that their part in the business or businesses does not amount to disguised employment;
- (e) demonstrate that their share of the profits of the business is enough to support themselves and any dependants; and

- (f) if they are joining an existing business, provide—
 - (i) a written statement of the terms and conditions on which they are joining the business;
 - (ii) accounts for the existing business for the 12 months before the date of application; and
 - (iii) evidence that there is a genuine need for their services and investment.
- ECAA 4.3. In assessing whether the requirements in ECAA 4.1. and ECAA 4.2. are met, the factors that will be considered include the following—
 - (a) the viability and credibility of the source of the money being used to set up or invest in the business or businesses;
 - (b) evidence of a credible time frame (lasting no more than 11 months) of when money that has not yet been invested in the business or businesses will be invested;
 - (c) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business or businesses;
 - (d) the credibility of the applicant's proposed business activity in the Isle of Man; and
 - (e) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration or insurance, whether the accreditation, registration or insurance have been obtained.

Decision on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA 5.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that the suitability requirements are met, and either the eligibility requirements for either an ECAA worker or an ECAA business person are met, the application will be granted; otherwise, the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 6.1. If the applicant meets the ECAA worker requirement and meets the requirement in ECAA 3.1.(a), but does not meet the requirement in ECAA 3.1.(b), they will be granted permission to stay for up to 12 months.
- ECAA 6.2. If the applicant meets the ECAA worker requirement and meets the requirement in ECAA 3.1.(b), they will be granted permission to stay for up to 36 months.
- ECAA 6.3. If the applicant meets the ECAA business person requirement, they will be granted permission to stay for up to 36 months.
- ECAA 6.4. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—

- (a) if the applicant meets the ECAA worker requirement and has been lawfully employed in the Isle of Man for less than 4 years, work is allowed only for the applicant's current employer, or in the same occupation with a different employer;
- (b) if the applicant meets the ECAA business person requirement, work is allowed only for the business or businesses the applicant has established, joined or taken over (but not as an apprentice);
- (c) no access to public funds (subject to any bi-lateral agreements);
- (d) study is permitted, subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules; and
- (e) if Part 10 applies, the applicant will be required to register with the police.

Dependants on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

Validity requirements for dependant partner and dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA 7.1. A person applying—

- (a) as a child applying for entry clearance as a dependant on the ECAA Extension of Stay route must apply online on the gov.uk website on the following specified form—"Join or accompany a family" on the "Find and apply for other visas from outside the UK" form; or
- (b) as a child or a partner applying for permission to stay (a partner must already be in the Isle of Man and cannot apply for entry clearance) as a dependant on the ECAA Extension of Stay route, must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- ECAA 7.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay by a dependant on the ECAA route must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily establishes their identity and nationality; and
 - (c) where the applicant is applying for permission to stay as a dependant partner they must be in the Isle of Man and have permission to stay as a dependant partner on the ECAA route.

ECAA 7.3. An application which does not met all the validity requirements for a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for dependant partner and dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 8.1. The suitability requirements for entry clearance for a dependant child will be met unless the applicant falls for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- ECAA 8.2. The suitability requirement for permission to stay as a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route will be met unless—
 - (a) the applicant is the dependant of an ECAA worker, and in respect of conduct committed before 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the decision maker considers it is proportionate to refuse the application on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with Article 14 of Decision 1/80;
 - (b) the applicant is the dependant of an ECAA business person, and in respect of conduct committed before 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the application is refused on grounds that it is undesirable to grant the application in the light of the applicant's character, conduct or associations as set out in paragraph 4 of HC 510; or
 - (c) in respect of conduct committed after 23:00 on 31 December 2020, the applicant falls for refusal as provided for under Section 1 of Part 9 of these rules or ECAA 8.3. applies.
- ECAA 8.3. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not be—
 - (a) in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; or
 - (b) on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

Entry requirement for a dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA 9.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a dependant child must apply for and obtain entry clearance as a dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route before they arrive in the Isle of Man.

Relationship requirement for a dependant partner on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 10.1. The applicant must be the partner of a person (P) and P must have permission as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person on the ECAA route.
- ECAA 10.2. If the applicant and the ECAA Worker or ECAA business person partner are unmarried partners, all of the following requirements must be met—
 - (a) they must both be aged 18 or over on the date of application;
 - (b) any previous relationship of the applicant or their ECAA worker or ECAA business person partner with another person must have permanently broken down; and
 - (c) the applicant and their ECAA worker or ECAA business person partner must not be so closely related that they would not be allowed to marry or form a civil partnership in the Isle of Man.
- ECAA 10.3. The relationship between the applicant and their ECAA worker or ECAA business person partner must be genuine and subsisting.
- ECAA 10.4. The applicant and their ECAA worker or ECAA business person partner must intend to live together throughout the applicant's stay in the Isle of Man.

Relationship requirement for a dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 11.1. The applicant must be the child of a person (P) who has permission as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person on the ECAA route, or a person who is the partner of P.
- ECAA 11.2. The applicant's parents must each be either applying for permission, or be present in the Isle of Man with permission (other than as a visitor) on the ECAA route unless—
 - (a) the parent with permission on the ECAA route is the sole surviving parent;
 - (b) the parent with permission on the ECAA route has sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing; or
 - (c) the decision maker is satisfied that there are serious and compelling reasons to grant the applicant entry clearance or permission to stay, to live with the parent who has permission on the ECAA route.

Age requirement for a dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 12.1. The applicant must be under the age of 21 at the date of application, unless they were last granted permission as the dependant child of their parent on the ECAA route.
- ECAA 12.2. The applicant must not be leading an independent life.

Care requirement for a dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA 13.1. If the applicant is under the age of 18 at the date of application there must be suitable arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the Isle of Man, which must comply with relevant Isle of Man legislation and regulations.

Financial requirement for a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 14.1. There must be adequate accommodation provided by the ECAA worker or ECAA business person for the applicant.
- ECAA 14.2. Where the applicant is the dependant of an ECAA business person, the profits of the business or businesses must be sufficient to maintain the applicant and any other dependants in the Isle of Man.

Decision for a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

ECAA 15.1. If the applicant meets the suitability requirements and meets the eligibility requirements for either a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route, the application will be granted; otherwise the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant for a dependant partner or dependant child on the ECAA Extension of Stay route

- ECAA 16.1. The grant will be for a period which ends on the same day as the permission of the ECAA worker or ECAA business person on the ECAA route.
- ECAA 16.2. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds (subject to any bi-lateral agreement);
 - (b) work is permitted;
 - (c) study is permitted, subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules; and

(d) if Part 10 applies, the applicant will be required to register with the police.".

Insertion of Appendix ECAA Settlement

ECAA S.1 After the newly inserted Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay, insert—

"Appendix ECAA Settlement"

Part ECAA 1. Definitions

ECAA 1.1. Unless the contrary intention is expressed in this Appendix, the definitions in paragraph 6 of the Immigration Rules shall apply to this Appendix.

Part ECAA 2. Continuous periods lawfully in the Isle of Man

- ECAA 2.1. References to a "continuous period" "lawfully in the Isle of Man" for the purposes of this Appendix means residence in the Isle of Man, for an unbroken period with valid leave, and for these purposes a period shall be considered unbroken where—
 - (a) the applicant has not been absent from the UK and Islands for more than 180 days during any 12 month period in the continuous period, except that any absence from the UK and Islands for the purpose of—
 - (i) assisting with a national crisis;
 - (ii) assisting with an international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas; or
 - (iii) as the result of travel restrictions or serious illness,
 - shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence that this was the purpose of the absence(s);
 - (b) the applicant has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return except that—
 - (i) where that leave expired no more than 28 days prior to a further application for entry clearance which was made before 1 January 2021 and subsequently granted, that period and any period pending the applicant's re-entry in to the Isle of Man shall be disregarded; and
 - (ii) where, on or after 1 January 2021, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance during the currency of continuing limited leave which is subsequently granted, the period spent outside the UK and Islands with continuing leave and any period pending the applicant's re-entry in to the Isle of Man shall be disregarded; and

- (c) the applicant has any current period of overstaying disregarded where paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules applies.
- ECAA 2.2. Except for periods where the applicant had leave as—
 - (a) an ECAA business person; or
 - (b) a Tier 1 Migrant, other than a Tier 1 (Post Study Work) Migrant.

Any absences from the UK and Islands during the relevant qualifying period must have been for a purpose that is consistent with the applicant's basis of stay here, including paid annual leave, or for serious or compelling reasons.

- ECAA 2.3. The continuous period will be considered as ending on whichever of the following dates is most beneficial to the applicant—
 - (a) the date of application;
 - (b) the date of decision; or
 - (c) any date up to 28 days after the date of application.
- ECAA 2.4. References to a continuous period spent with valid leave in the Isle of Man include time spent with valid leave in the UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey or the Bailiwick of Jersey, where that leave was granted for an equivalent purpose to one of the categories stated in the relevant paragraph, provided that the most recent period prior to the date of application was spent in the Isle of Man with valid leave in the relevant category.

Part ECAA 3. Requirements for ECAA workers applying for indefinite leave to remain

- ECAA 3.1. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain to be granted to an ECAA worker are that the applicant must—
 - (a) be an ECAA worker;
 - (b) have resided lawfully in the Isle of Man for a continuous period of 5 years,, of which the most recent period of leave must have been as an ECAA worker, in any combination of the following categories—
 - (i) an ECAA worker;
 - (ii) a Worker Migrant; or
 - (iii) a work permit holder;
 - (c) have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK and Islands, in accordance with Appendix KoLL;
 - (d) have been able to support any family members with them without recourse to public funds to which they are not entitled; and

(e) not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for general refusal.

Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker

ECAA 3.2. Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker will be granted provided that the Minister is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 3.1. are met.

Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker

ECAA 3.3. Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker will be refused if the Minister is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 3.1. are met.

Part ECAA 4. Requirements for ECAA business persons applying for indefinite leave to remain

- ECAA 4.1. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain to be granted to an ECAA business person are that the applicant must—
 - (a) be an ECAA business person;
 - (b) have resided lawfully in the Isle of Man for a continuous period of 5 years, of which the most recent period of leave must have been as an ECAA business person, in any combination of the following categories—
 - (i) an ECAA business person;
 - (ii) a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant; or
 - (iii) a Business Migrant;
 - (c) have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK and Islands, in accordance with Appendix KoLL;
 - (d) have been able to support any family members with them without recourse to public funds to which they are not entitled;
 - (e) not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal; and
 - (f) be relying on a business which meet(s) the requirements under paragraph ECAA 4.2.

ECAA 4.2. The Minister on the balance of probabilities must be satisfied that—

- (a) the applicant has established, taken over or become a director of one or more genuine businesses in the Isle of Man, and has genuinely operated that business or businesses while they had leave as an ECAA business person;
- (b) the business(es) upon which they are relying on for any of the qualifying period is viable; and
- (c) the applicant genuinely intends to continue operating one or more businesses in the Isle of Man.

- ECAA 4.3. In making the assessment in ECAA 4.2., the Minister may take into account the following factors—
 - (a) the evidence the applicant has submitted;
 - (b) the viability and credibility of the source of the money used to set up or invest in the business(es);
 - (c) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business(es);
 - (d) the credibility of the applicant's business activity in the Isle of Man, including when they had leave as an ECAA business person;
 - (e) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration or insurance, whether that accreditation, registration or insurance has been obtained; and
 - (f) any other relevant information.
- ECAA 4.4. The Minister may request additional information and evidence to support the assessment in paragraph ECAA 4.3., and may refuse the application if the information or evidence requested is not received by the Minister at the address specified in the request within 28 working days of the date of the request.

Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA business person

ECAA 4.5. Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA business person will be granted provided that the Minister is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 4.1. are met.

Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA business person

ECAA 4.6. Indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA business person will be refused if the Minister is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 4.1. are met.

Part ECAA 5. Requirements for children of ECAA workers or ECAA business persons applying for indefinite leave to remain

- ECAA 5.1. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain to be granted to a child of an ECAA worker or an ECAA business person are that the applicant—
 - (a) must be the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, indefinite leave to remain as—
 - (i) an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
 - (ii) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
 - (b) must have, or have last been granted, leave as the child of, or have been born in the UK, the Isle of Man or Channel Islands to—

- (i) the ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
- (ii) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person who is being granted indefinite leave to remain;
- (c) must not—
 - (i) be married or in a civil partnership;
 - (ii) have formed an independent family unit; or
 - (iii) be leading an independent life;
- (d) must, if they are over the age of 21 on the date of application, provide the specified documents and information in paragraph 319H-SD (except that references to the "Relevant Points Based System Migrant", "Business Migrant" or "Relevant Worker Migrant" are to be read as a reference to the ECAA worker or ECAA business person) to show that this requirement is met;
- (e) must have both of their parents either, be lawfully settled in the Isle of Man, or being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time as the applicant, unless—
 - (i) the ECAA worker or ECAA business person is the applicant's sole surviving parent;
 - (ii) the ECAA worker or ECAA business person parent has, and has had, sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing;
 - (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made for the applicant's care; or
 - (iv) the parent is, at the same time, being granted indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person, the other parent is lawfully present in the Isle of Man or being granted leave at the same time as the applicant;
- (f) must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK and Islands, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, unless they are under the age of 18 at the date of application;
- (g) must, if the applicant is a child of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person, provide a full birth certificate, with translations where necessary showing the names of both parents;

- (h) must have all arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the Isle of Man must comply with relevant Isle of Man legislation and regulations;
- (i) must not be in the Isle of Man in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of the Immigration applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (j) must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.

Indefinite leave to remain as the child of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 5.2. Indefinite leave to remain as the child of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person will be granted provided that the Minister is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 5.1. are met.

Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the child of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 5.3. Indefinite leave to remain as the child of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person will be refused if the Minister is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 5.1. are met.

Part ECAA 6. Requirements for partners of ECAA workers or ECAA business persons applying for indefinite leave to remain

- ECAA 6.1. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain to be granted to a partner of an ECAA worker or an ECAA business person are that the applicant must—
 - (a) be the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of a person "P" who—
 - (i) has indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
 - (ii) is, at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
 - (iii) has become a British citizen where prior to that they held indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
 - (b) have, or have last been granted, leave as the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of the ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
 - (c) be in a marriage, civil partnership or unmarried partnership with P which must be genuine and subsisting at the time the application is made;
 - (d) intend to live permanently with P as their spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner;

- (e) have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK and Islands, in accordance with Appendix KoLL;
- (f) have been living together with P in the UK and Islands in a marriage, civil partnership or unmarried partnership for at least the applicable specified period in line with paragraphs ECAA 6.2. and ECAA 6.3.; and
- (g) not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- ECAA 6.2. The specified period for spouses, civil partners or unmarried partners of ECAA workers or ECAA business persons is a continuous period of 5 years. The 5 year period may consist of a combination of leave as either—
 - (a) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
 - (b) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person during a period when the sponsor had leave under another category of these Rules.

ECAA 6.3. During the specified period the applicant must—

- (a) have been in a relationship with the same ECAA worker or ECAA business person for the entire period;
- (b) have spent the most recent part of the 5 year period with leave as the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of that ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
- (c) have spent the remainder of the 5 year period, where applicable, with leave as the spouse or civil partner or unmarried partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of the Rules; and
- (d) not have been absent from the UK and Islands for more than 180 days during any 12 month period, subject to the exceptions at ECAA 2.

Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 6.4. Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person may be granted provided that the Minister is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 6.1. are met.

Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 6.5. Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person will be refused if the Minister is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 6.1. are met.

Part ECAA 7. Requirements for partners of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person applying for further leave

- ECAA 7.1. The requirements for further leave to remain to be granted to a partner of an ECAA worker or an ECAA business person are that the applicant must—
 - (a) be the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person who—
 - (i) has been granted indefinite leave to remain in line with the ECAA guidance in force prior to 16 March 2018;
 - (ii) has been granted indefinite leave to remain under paragraph ECAA3.2. or ECAA 4.5. of this Appendix; or
 - (iii) has British citizenship having previously been granted indefinite leave to remain under either provision specified in (i) or (ii) of this paragraph;
 - (b) have last been granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a dependant of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person;
 - (c) having last been granted leave to remain as a dependant of an ECAA business person, be currently in the Isle of Man without leave, and at the time of that leave expiring—
 - (i) they did not qualify for indefinite leave to remain in line with the ECAA guidance in force prior to 16 March 2018 due to not meeting the 2 years residency requirement; and
 - (ii) did not qualify for further limited leave to remain as the dependant of an ECAA business person due to that ECAA business person having acquired indefinite leave to remain;
 - (d) be living together and in a subsisting relationship with the ECAA worker or ECAA business person to whom leave to remain was granted;
 - (e) not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal;
 - (f) have a sponsor who has adequate accommodation for the parties and can maintain any dependants without recourse to public funds;
 - (g) be registered with the police where required.; and
 - (h) not be in the Isle of Man in breach of immigration laws, except that—
 - (i) where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; or
 - (ii) where paragraph ECAA 7.1.(c)) applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

Further leave to remain as the partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 7.2. Leave to remain as a partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person will be granted for up to 3 years will be granted if the Minister is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 7.1. are met.

Refusal of further leave to remain as a partner ECAA worker or ECAA business person

ECAA 7.3. Leave to remain as a partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person will be refused if the Minister is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 7.1. are met.".

Insertion of Appendix English Language

EL.1 After the newly inserted Appendix ECAA Settlement, insert—

"Appendix English Language

This Appendix sets out how the English language requirement is met.

It applies only to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas) and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay.

The route sets out whether the English language requirement must be met and at what level.

Exemption

- EL 1.1. An applicant for settlement is exempt from the English language requirement if at the *date of application*.
 - (a) they are aged 65 or over;
 - (b) they are aged under 18; or
 - (c) they have a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents them from meeting the requirement.

How the requirement is met

- EL 2.1. The English language requirement is met if any of the requirements in EL 3. to EL 6. are met.
- EL 2.2. The English language requirement is also met by a dependant partner or dependant child applying for settlement if they meet the requirements in paragraph 3.2. of Appendix KOLL.

Met in a previous application

EL 3.1. An applicant will meet the English language requirement if they have already shown they met the requirement, at the level required for their current application, in a previous successful application for entry clearance or *permission to stay*.

Majority English speaking country

- EL 4.1. An applicant will meet the English language requirement if they are a national of any of the following majority-English-speaking countries—
 - Antigua and Barbuda;
 - Australia;
 - The Bahamas:
 - Barbados;
 - Belize;
 - Canada;
 - Dominica;
 - Grenada;
 - Guyana;
 - Jamaica;
 - Malta;
 - New Zealand;
 - St Kitts and Nevis;
 - St Lucia;
 - St Vincent and the Grenadines;
 - Trinidad and Tobago;
 - United States of America

Academic qualification

- EL 5.1. An applicant will meet the English language requirement if they have an academic qualification which meets one of the requirements at El 5.2. and is proven by the required evidence under EL 5.3. or EL 5.4.
- EL 5.2. The requirements are that the applicant has—
 - (a) a bachelor's degree, master's degree or doctorate awarded in the UK and Islands;
 - (b) a degree or degree-level qualification taught in a university or college in a majority-English-speaking country listed in EL 4.1. (except Canada), or Ireland, which meets or exceeds the recognised standard of a Bachelor's degree, Master's degree or doctorate awarded in the UK and Islands; or
 - (c) a degree or degree level qualification which meets, or exceeds, the recognised standard of a UK bachelor's degree, master's degree or doctorate and was taught or researched in English.
- EL 5.3. The requirement at EL 5.2. must be proven by one of
 - (a) a certificate from the awarding body;

- (b) a transcript issued by the university or college that awarded the qualification; or
- (c) an official letter from the university or college that awarded the qualification containing information equivalent to a degree certificate.
- EL 5.4. If the qualification was awarded by a body from outside the UK and Islands, the requirement at EL 5.2. must, in addition to the requirement at EL 5.3., be proven by confirmation from UK NARIC that the qualification meets the requirements at EL 5.2.(b) or EL 5.2.(c).

English language test

EL 6.1. An applicant will meet the English language requirement if they have provided a valid certificate or valid digital reference number from an approved provider showing they have passed an approved English language test to the required level in the 2 years before the *date of application*.

The list of approved tests and providers, updated from time to time, can be found at: www.gov.uk/government/publications/guidance-on-applying-for-uk-visa-approved-english-language-tests".

Changes to Appendix EU

EU.1 For Appendix EU, substitute –

"Appendix EU: EU, other EEA and Swiss citizens and family members

Purpose

EU1. This Appendix sets out the basis on which an **EEA citizen** and their family members, and the family members of a **qualifying British citizen**, will, if they apply under it, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain.

Requirements and procedure

Requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain other than as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor

- EU2. The applicant will be granted indefinite leave to enter (where the application is made outside the UK and Islands) or indefinite leave to remain (where the application is made within the Isle of Man) where—
 - a valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
 - the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11 or EU12; and

• the application is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

Requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor

- EU2A. The applicant will be granted indefinite leave to enter (where the application is made outside the UK or Islands) or indefinite leave to remain (where the application is made within the Isle of Man) as a **joining family member of a relevant sponsor**, where—
 - a valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
 - the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11A; and
 - the application is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

Requirements for limited leave to enter or remain other than as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor

- EU3. The applicant will be granted 5 years' limited leave to enter (where the application is made outside the UK and Islands) or 5 years' limited leave to remain (where the application is made within the Isle of Man) where—
 - a valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
 - the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11 or EU12, but meets the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU14; and
 - the application is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

Requirements for limited leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor

- EU3A. The applicant will be granted 5 years' limited leave to enter (where the application is made outside of the UK and Islands) or 5 years' limited leave to remain (where the application is made within the Isle of Man) as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor where—
 - a valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
 - the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter
 or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11A, but meets the eligibility
 requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph
 EU14A; and
 - the application is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

Other provisions as to requirements and procedure

- EU4. Where a person has been granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix—
 - they must continue to meet the eligibility requirements for that leave which they met at the **date of application** (except for any which related to their dependency as a **child**, **dependent parent** or **dependent relative**) or meet other eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU14 (where they have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3) or in accordance with paragraph EU14A (where they have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3A); and
 - they remain able to apply for indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Appendix and will be granted this where the requirements in paragraph EU2 (where they have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3) or paragraph EU2A (where they have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3A) are met.
- EU5. Where a person has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix and that person also has a right to enter or reside under the **EEA Regulations**, the leave does not have effect to the person's detriment in so far as the leave is incompatible with that right to enter or reside for as long as that person has that right.
- EU6. A valid application made under this Appendix which does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain will be refused.
- EU7. (1) Annex 1 sets out definitions which apply to this Appendix. Any provision made elsewhere in the Immigration Rules for those terms, or for other matters for which this Appendix makes provision, does not apply to an application made under this Appendix.
 - (2) Paragraphs 18 to 19A of the Immigration Rules (returning residents) do not apply to indefinite leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix. A person granted such leave may resume their residence in the Isle of Man where, having been absent from the UK and Islands, that leave has not lapsed under article 17 of the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2019⁶.
- EU8. Annex 2 applies to the consideration by the Minister of a valid application made under this Appendix.

Valid application

- EU9. A valid application has been made under this Appendix where—
 - (a) it has been made using the **required application process**;

_

⁶ SD No. 2019/0147

- (b) the **required proof of identity and nationality** has been provided, where the application is made within the Isle of Man;
- (c) where an application is made from outside the UK and Islands, the **required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands** has been provided; and
- (d) the **required biometrics** have been provided.
- EU10. (1) An application made under this Appendix will be rejected as invalid where it does not meet the requirements in paragraph EU9.
 - (2) In paragraph 34BB of these Rules, sub-paragraphs (3) to (5) do not apply to applications made under this Appendix.

Eligibility for indefinite leave to enter or remain

Persons eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a relevant EEA citizen or their family member, or as a person with a derivative right to reside or with a Zambrano right to reside

EU11. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a **relevant EEA citizen** or their family member (or as a **person with a derivative right to reside** or a **person with a Zambrano right to reside**) where the Minister is satisfied, including (where applicable) by the **required evidence of family relationship**, that, at the date of application and in an application made by the **required date**, one of conditions 1 to 7 set out in the following table is met—

Condition	Is met where—
1.	 (a) The applicant— (i) is a relevant EEA citizen; or (ii) is (or, as the case may be, was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or (iii) is (or, as the case may be, was) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; and
	(b) the applicant has a documented right of permanent residence ; and (c) no supervening event has occurred
2.	 (a) The applicant is— (i) a relevant EEA citizen; or (ii) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or (iii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; and

	(b) there is valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain	
3.	(a) The applicant—	
	(i) is a relevant EEA citizen; or	
	(ii) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or	
	(iii) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; or	
	(iv) is a person with a derivative right to reside; or	
	(v) is a person with a Zambrano right to reside; or	
	(vi) is a person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside; and	
	(b) the applicant has completed a continuous qualifying period of 5 years in any (or any combination) of those categories; and	
	(c) since then no supervening event has occurred	
4.	(a) The applicant is a relevant EEA citizen who is a person who has ceased activity ; and	
	(b) since they did so, no supervening event has occurred	
5.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; and	
	(b) the relevant EEA citizen is a person who has ceased activity; and	
	(c) (i) where the date of application by the family member is before 1 July 2021, the relevant EEA citizen—	
	(aa) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (b) of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or	
	(bb) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (d)(ii) or (d)(iii) of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or	
	(cc) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (e)(ii) of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or	
	(dd) is a relevant naturalised British citizen (in accordance with subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and	

	(ii) where the date of application by the family member is on or after 1 July 2021, the relevant EEA citizen meets the following requirements of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1—
	(aa) sub-paragraph (a)(ii)(aa); or
	(bb) sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa); or
	(cc) sub-paragraph (c)(i); or
	(dd) sub-paragraph (d)(i)(bb)(aaa), (d)(i)(bb)(ccc) or (d)(ii)(bb)(aaa); or
	(ee) sub-paragraph (e)(ii)(aa); and
	(d) sub-paragraph (a) above was met at the point at which the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity; and
	(e) the applicant was resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period immediately before the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity; and
	(f) since the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity, no supervening event has occurred
6.	(a) The applicant is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; and
	(b) the relevant EEA citizen has died and was resident in the Isle of Man as a worker or self-employed person at the time of their death; and
	(c) the relevant EEA citizen was resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of at least 2 years immediately before dying, or the death was the result of an accident at work or an occupational disease; and
	(d) the applicant was resident in the Isle of Man with the relevant EEA citizen immediately before their death; and
	(e) since the death of the relevant EEA citizen, no supervening event has occurred
7.	(a) The applicant is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen and is a child under the age of 21 years of a relevant EEA citizen (or of their spouse or civil partner), and either—
	(i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date ; or
	(ii) the person who is now their spouse or civil partner was the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of durable partner in Annex 1 being met before that date rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; and

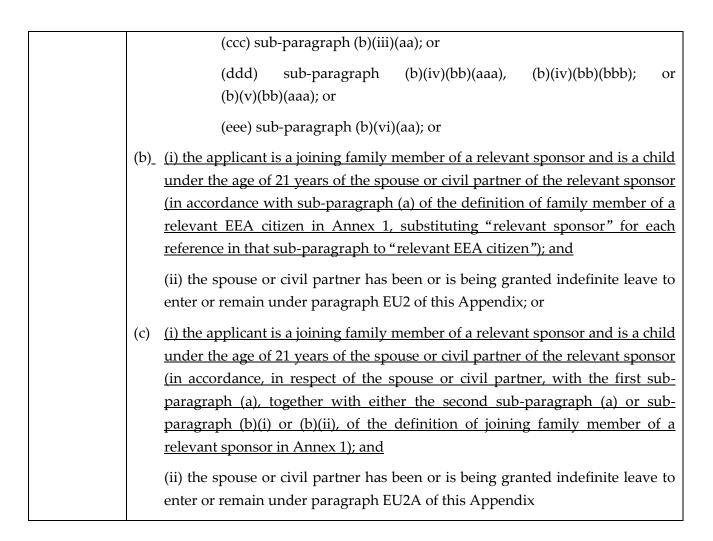
- (b) (i) where the date of application by the family member is before 1 July 2021, the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, their spouse or civil partner)—
 - (aa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (bb) (in the case of an **Irish citizen** who has not made a valid application under this Appendix) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 if they made such an application; or
 - (cc) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (d)(ii) or (d)(iii) of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or
 - (dd) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (e)(ii) of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or
 - (ee) is a relevant naturalised British citizen (in accordance with subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); or
 - (ii) where the date of application by the family member is on or after 1 July 2021, the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, their spouse or civil partner) meets the following requirements of the applicable definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1—
 - (aa) sub-paragraph (a)(ii)(aa); or
 - (bb) sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa); or
 - (cc) sub-paragraph (c)(i); or
 - (dd) sub-paragraph (d)(i)(bb)(aaa), (d)(i)(bb)(ccc) or (d)(ii)(bb)(aaa); or
 - (ee) sub-paragraph (e)(ii)(aa)

Persons eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor

EU11A. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor where (i) (in cases where the application is made within the Isle of Man) the applicant is not in the Isle of Man as a **visitor** and (ii) the Minister is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application and in an application made after the specified date and by the required date, one of conditions 1 to 4 set out in the following table is met—

Condition	Is met where—	
1.	(a) The applicant—	
	(i) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a joining family member of a relevant sponsor ; or	
	(ii) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant sponsor; and	
	(b) the applicant has completed a continuous qualifying period of 5 years which	
	began after the specified date, in either (or any combination) of those categories; and	
	(c) since then no supervening event has occurred	
2.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, was) a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; and	
	(b) the relevant sponsor is a person who has ceased activity; and	
	(c) (i) where the date of application is before 1 July 2021, the relevant sponsor —	
	(aa) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) or (a)(ii)(bb) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or	
	(bb) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(iv)(bb) or (a)(iv)(cc) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or	
	(cc) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(v)(bb) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or	
	(dd) is a relevant naturalised British citizen (in accordance with subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); or	
	(ii) where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, the relevant sponsor meets the following requirements of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1—	
	(aa) sub-paragraph (b)(i)(aa); or	
	(bb) sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa); or	
	(cc) sub-paragraph (b)(iii)(aa); or	
	(dd) sub-paragraph (b)(iv)(bb)(aaa), (b)(iv)(bb)(bbb) or (b)(v)(bb)(aaa); or	
	(ee) sub-paragraph (b)(vi)(aa); and	
	(d) sub-paragraph (a) above was met at the point at which the relevant sponsor became a person who has ceased activity; and	

	(e) immediately before the relevant sponsor became a person who has ceased activity, the applicant was resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began after the specified date; and
	(f) since the relevant sponsor became a person who has ceased activity, no supervening event has occurred
3.	(a) The applicant is a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; and
	(b) the relevant sponsor has died and was resident in the Isle of Man as a worker or self-employed person at the time of their death; and
	(c) the relevant sponsor was resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of at least 2 years immediately before dying, or the death was the result of an accident at work or an occupational disease; and
	(d) the applicant was resident in the Isle of Man with the relevant sponsor after the specified date and immediately before their death; and
	(e) since the death of the relevant sponsor, no supervening event has occurred
4.	(a) (i) The applicant is a joining family member of a relevant sponsor and is a child under the age of 21 years of the relevant sponsor; and
	(ii) (aa) where the date of application is before 1 July 2021, the relevant sponsor—
	(aaa) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or
	(bbb) is an Irish citizen who has not made a valid application under this Appendix and who meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(ii)(bb) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or
	(ccc) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(iv)(bb) or (a)(iv)(cc) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or
	(ddd) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(v)(bb) of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1; or
	(eee) is a relevant naturalised British citizen (in accordance with subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1; or
	(bb) where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, the relevant sponsor meets the following requirements of the definition of relevant sponsor in Annex 1—
	(aaa) sub-paragraph (b)(i)(aa); or
	(bbb) sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa); or



Persons eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a family member of a qualifying British citizen

EU12. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a **family member of a qualifying British citizen**, or as a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen, where the Minister is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application and in an application made by the required date, one of conditions 1 to 4 set out in the following table is met—

Condition	Is met where—
1.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be was)— (i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or
	(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and
	(b) the applicant has a documented right of permanent residence; and

	(c) no supervening event has occurred
2.	(a) The applicant is—
	(i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or
	(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and
	(b) there is valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain
3.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was)—
	(i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or
	(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and
	(b) the applicant has completed a continuous qualifying period in the UK and Islands of 5 years in either (or any combination) of those categories; and
	(c) the applicant was, for any period in which they were present in the Isle of Man as a family member of a qualifying British citizen relied upon under sub-paragraph (b), lawfully resident by virtue of regulation 10(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the Isle of Man the qualifying British citizen was a qualified person under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations); and
	(d) since completing the continuous qualifying period of 5 years, no supervening event has occurred
4.	(a) The applicant is a child under the age of 21 years of the spouse or civil partner of the qualifying British citizen, and either—
	(i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the date and time of withdrawal; or
	(ii) the person who is now their spouse or civil partner was the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen before the date and time of withdrawal (the definition of durable partner in Annex 1 being met before then rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the date and time of withdrawal; and
	(b) the applicant is in the Isle of Man lawfully by virtue of regulation 10(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the Isle of Man the qualifying British citizen was a qualified person under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations); and
	(c) the spouse or civil partner has been or is being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix

EU13. The reference to the applicant completing a continuous qualifying period of 5 years —

- In condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 can include a period (or combination of periods) during which the applicant was a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen, a person with a derivative right to reside or a person with a Zambrano right to reside before becoming the family member of a qualifying British citizen (or thereafter a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen); and
- In condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU11 can include a period during which the applicant was a family member of a qualifying British citizen or a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen before becoming (as the case may be) a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or thereafter a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen), a person with a derivative right to reside or a person with a Zambrano right to reside.

Eligibility for limited leave to enter or remain

Persons eligible for limited leave to enter or remain as a relevant EEA citizen or their family member, as a person with a derivative right to reside or with a Zambrano right to reside or as a family member of a qualifying British citizen

EU14. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain where the Minister is satisfied, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application and in an application made by the required date, condition 1 or 2 set out in the following table is met—

Condition	Is met where—
1.	(a) The applicant is—
	(i) a relevant EEA citizen; or
	(ii) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or
	(iii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; or
	(iv) a person with a derivative right to reside; or
	(v) a person with a Zambrano right to reside; and
	(b) the applicant is not eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU11 of this Appendix solely because they have completed a continuous qualifying period of less than 5 years

2.	(a) the applicant is—
	(i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or
	(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and
	(b) The applicant was, for any period in which they were present in the Isle of Man as a family member of a qualifying British citizen relied upon under sub-paragraph (c), lawfully resident by virtue of regulation 10(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the Isle of Man the qualifying British citizen was a qualified person under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations); and (c) the applicant is not eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU12 of this Appendix solely because they have completed a continuous qualifying period of less than 5 years

<u>Persons eligible for limited leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor</u>

EU14A. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain as a joining family member of a relevant sponsor where (i) in cases where the application is made within the Isle of Man) the applicant is not in the Isle of Man as a visitor and (ii) the Minster is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application and in an application made after the specified date and by the required date, the condition set out in the following table is met—

Condition	Is met where—
	(a) The applicant is— (i) a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; or
	(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant sponsor; and
	(b) The applicant is—
	(i) not eligible for indefinite leave to enter under paragraph EU11A of this Appendix, where the application is made outside the UK and Islands; or
	(ii) not eligible for indefinite leave to remain under paragraph EU11A of this Appendix, where the application is made within the Isle of Man, solely because

they have completed a continuous qualifying period of less than 5 years which began after the specified date

Suitability

- EU15. (a) An application made under this Appendix will be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision—
 - (i) the applicant is subject to a **deportation order** or to a decision to make a deportation order; or
 - (ii) the applicant is subject to an **exclusion order** or **exclusion decision**.
 - (b) An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision—
 - (i) the applicant is subject to a **UK or CI deportation order**; or
 - (ii) the applicant is subject to a **UK or CI exclusion decision**.
- EU16. An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where, at the date of decision, the Minister is satisfied that it is proportionate to refuse the application where—
 - (a) in relation to the application and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents have been submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation is material to the decision whether or not to grant the applicant indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix; or
 - (b) the applicant is subject to a removal decision under the EEA Regulations on the grounds of their non-exercise or misuse of rights; or
 - (c) (i) the applicant—
 - (aa) has previously been refused admission to the Isle of Man in accordance with regulation 24(1) of the EEA Regulations; or
 - (bb) had indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix (or limited leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit) to these Rules) which was cancelled under paragraph 321B(b)(i) or 321B(b)(ii) of these Rules, under paragraph A3.1(a) or A3.1(b) of Annex 3 to this

- Appendix or under paragraph A3.1(a) or A3.1(b) of Annex 3 to Appendix EU (Family Permit); and
- (ii) the refusal of the application is justified either—
 - (aa) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for an "EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph EU16(c) of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"); or
 - (bb) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date, on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good.
- EU17. The references in paragraphs EU15 and EU16 to an order or decision to which the applicant is subject do not include an order or decision which, at the date of decision on their application under this Appendix, has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the applicant.
- EU18. Annex 3 applies in respect of the cancellation, curtailment and revocation of leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix.

Annex 1 – Definitions

Term	Definition
adopted child	a child adopted in accordance with a relevant adoption decision
child	 (a) the direct descendant under the age of 21 years of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen or of a relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner; or (b) (i) the direct descendant aged 21 years or over of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen or of a relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner; and (ii) (unless the applicant was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix as a child on the basis that subparagraph (a) above applied or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands on that basis) dependent on (as the case may be); and

- (aa) the relevant EEA citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date; or
- (bb) on the qualifying British citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date; or
- (cc) on the relevant sponsor (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application

'dependent' means here that -

- (a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period could not, meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
- (b) such support is, or (as the case may be) was, being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by the qualifying British citizen or by the relevant sponsor) or by their spouse or civil partner; and
- (c) there is no need to determine the reasons for that dependence or for the recourse to that support

in addition—

- (a) 'child' includes—
 - (i) an adopted child of; or
 - (ii) a child born through surrogacy (where recognised in the law of the Isle of Man or laws in the UK or Channel Islands) for; or
 - (iii) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 17A of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001) has been made appointing as their special guardian; or
 - (iv) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under sections 6 or 7 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 appointing as their guardian; or
 - (v) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 14A(1) of the Children Act 1989 (of Parliament)) is in force appointing as their special guardian; or

- (vi) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 5 of the Children Act 1989 (of Parliament) appointing as their guardian; or
- (vii) a child subject to a permanence order made under section 80 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (of Parliament) vesting parental responsibilities and parental rights in a person who is; or
- (viii) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 7 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (of Parliament), or who is living with a person pursuant to an order made under section 11 of that Act, and that guardian or other person is; or
- (ix) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under Article 159 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (of Parliament), or in respect of whom an appointment has been made under Article 160 of that Order, appointing as their guardian a person who is; or
- (x) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 12 or 14 of the Children (Guernsey and Alderney) Law 2008 or section 12 or 13 of the Children (Sark) Law 2016, or who is living in the care of a person pursuant to an order made under section 14 of the 2008 Law or section 13 of the 2016 Law, and that guardian or other person is; or
- (xi) a child in respect of whom an order under Article 7 of the Children (Jersey) Law 2002 is in force appointing as their guardian,
- a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen or a relevant sponsor) or their spouse or civil partner, but 'child' does not include a child cared for by a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by a qualifying British citizen or by a relevant sponsor) or their spouse or civil partner solely by virtue of a formal or informal fostering arrangement; and
- (b) 'direct descendant' also includes a grandchild or great-grandchild, other than for the purpose of meeting condition 7 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Appendix, condition 4 in the table in paragraph EU11A or condition 4 in the table in paragraph EU12; and
- (c) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table, in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table or in the first sub-paragraph (a) (together with either the second sub-paragraph (a)

	or sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii)) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table
civil partner	(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a valid civil partnership (which exists or existed under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2011 or under any equivalent legislation in the UK or Channel Islands); or is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a relationship registered overseas which is, or was, entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under that Act or under any equivalent legislation in the UK or Channel Islands, with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen or with a relevant sponsor); and
	(b) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a civil partnership of convenience ; and
	(c) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another civil partner, a spouse or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
civil partnership of convenience	a civil partnership, durable partnership or marriage entered into as a means to circumvent—
durable partnership of	(a) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations; or
convenience	(b) any other provision of the immigration law of the Isle of Man or any requirement of the Immigration Rules; or
marriage of convenience	(c) any criterion the party would otherwise have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Isle of Man under EU law; or
	(d) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enter or reside in the UK or Channel Islands under the laws of the United Kingdom or the Channel Islands
continuous qualifying	a period of residence in the UK and Islands—
period	(a) which, unless the person is a joining family member of a relevant sponsor, began before the specified date; and
	(b) during which none of the following occurred—
	(i) absence(s) from the UK and Islands which exceeded a total of 6 months in any 12-month period, except for—

- (aa) a single period of absence which did not exceed 12 months and was for an important reason (such as pregnancy, childbirth, serious illness, study, vocational training or an overseas posting); or
- (bb) any period of absence on compulsory military service;
- (cc) any period of absence on a posting on Crown service or (as a spouse, civil partner, durable partner or child) any period of absence accompanying a person on a posting on **Crown service**; or
- (dd) any period spent working in the UK marine area (as defined in section 42 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009⁷ (of Parliament));
- (ii) the person served or is serving a sentence of imprisonment of any length in the UK and Islands; or
- (iii) any of the following, unless it has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the person—
 - (aa) any decision or order to exclude or remove under regulation 24 or 33 of the EEA Regulations (or under the equivalent provisions of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament)); or
 - (bb) a decision to which regulation 17(4) of the EEA Regulations otherwise refers, unless that decision arose from a previous decision under regulation 25(1) of the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent decision, subject to equivalent qualification, under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament)); or
 - (cc) an exclusion decision; or
 - (dd) a deportation order, other than by virtue of the EEA Regulations; or
 - (ee) a UK or CI deportation order; or
 - (ff) a **UK or CI exclusion decision**; and
- (c) which continues at the date of application, unless—
 - (i) the period is of at least 5 years' duration; or

-

⁷ 2009 c. 13.

- (ii) the person has acquired the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulation 17 of the EEA Regulations, or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands either under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988) which continues at the date of application; or
- (iii) the person has valid indefinite leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
- (iv) there is valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain; or
- (v) a relevant reference is concerned

in addition, "relevant reference" in sub-paragraph (c)(v) above means the reference to continuous qualifying period in -

- condition 6 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Appendix;
- condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU11A of this Appendix;
- sub-paragraph (d)(iii)(aa) of the entry for "family member who has retained the right of residence" in this table (as that reference applies to, as the case may be, the relevant EEA citizen, the qualifying British citizen or the relevant sponsor);
- where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, sub-paragraph (b)(i) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table, where sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa) of that entry applies;
- where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, sub-paragraph (c) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table (in so far as the reference in that sub-paragraph to sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "relevant naturalised British citizen" in this table is concerned), where sub-paragraph (c)(i) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table applies;
- where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, sub-paragraph (d)(ii)(aa) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table, where sub-paragraph (d)(ii)(bb)(ccc) of that entry applies;
- where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, sub-paragraph (d)(ii)(aa) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table, where sub-paragraph (d)(ii)(bb)(aaa) of that entry applies;

	- where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, sub-paragraph (e)(i) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table, where sub-paragraph (e)(ii)(aa) of that entry applies;
	- sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table, where sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa) of that entry applies;
	- sub-paragraph (b)(iii) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table (where the reference to sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "relevant naturalised British citizen" in this table is concerned), where sub-paragraph (b)(iii)(aa) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table applies;
	- sub-paragraph (b)(iv)(aa) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table, where sub-paragraph (b)(iv)(bb)(bbb) of that entry applies'
	- sub-paragraph (b)(v)(aa) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table, where sub-paragraph (b)(v)(bb)(aaa) of that entry applies;
	- sub-paragraph (b)(vi) of the entry for "relevant sponsor" in this table, where sub-paragraph (b)(vi)(aa) of the entry applies
crown service	service as—
	(a) a member of HM Forces (as defined in the Armed Forces Act 2006 (an Act of Parliament)); or
	(b) an employee of the UK Government, a Northern Ireland department, the Scottish Administration or the Welsh Government; or
	(c) a permanent member of the British Council
date and time of withdrawal	23:00 GMT on 31 January 2020
date of application	the date on which the application is submitted under the required application process, which means—
	(a) in the case of an application made outside of the UK and Islands, the date on which the relevant on-line application form is submitted online; or
	(b) in the case of an application made within the Isle of Man —
	(i) where it is submitted in person to the Immigration Service address specified on the form, the date on which it is delivered;

- (ii) where it is sent by pre-paid post, the date as shown on the tracking information provided by the carrier or, if not tracked, by the postmark date on the envelope; or
- (ii) where it is sent by courier, or other postal services provider, the date on which it is delivered to the Immigration Service address specified on the form

dependent parent

- (a) the direct relative in the ascending line of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen or of a relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
- (b) (unless sub-paragraph (c) immediately below applies) dependent on (as the case may be)—
 - (i) the relevant EEA citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date, and (unless the relevant EEA citizen is under the age of 18 years at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, the relevant EEA citizen was under the age of 18 years at the specified date) that dependency is assumed; or
 - (ii) on the qualifying British citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date, and (unless the qualifying British citizen is under the age of 18 years at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, the qualifying British citizen was under the age of 18 years at the specified date) that dependency is assumed; or
 - (iii) on the relevant sponsor (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application and (unless the relevant sponsor is under the age of 18 years) that dependency is assumed where the date of application is before 1 July 2021; and
- (c) this sub-paragraph applies (and the applicant therefore has to meet no requirement as to dependency) where—
 - (i) the applicant was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix as a dependent parent, and that leave has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated; or
 - (ii) the spouse, civil partner or durable partner of the applicant (and with whom they reside) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix as a

dependent parent of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner, and that indefinite or limited leave has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated

"dependent" means here that—

- (a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period could not, meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
- (b) such support is, or (as the case may be) was, being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by the qualifying British citizen or by the relevant sponsor) or by their spouse or civil partner; and
- (c) there is no need to determine the reason for that dependence or for the recourse to that support

in addition -

- (a) 'direct relative in the ascending line' includes—
- (i) a grandparent or great-grandparent; and
- (ii) an adoptive parent of an adopted child; and
- (b) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table, in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table or in the first sub-paragraph (a) (together with either the second sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii)) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table; and
- (c) in respect of the reference in sub-paragraph (c)(ii) above to the spouse, civil partner or durable partner of the applicant, the entry for (as the case may be) "spouse, "civil partner" or "durable partner" in this table applies, except that in the applicable entry "applicant" is to be substituted for "relevant EEA citizen" and sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for "durable partner" in this table is to be disregarded

dependent relative

the person—

- (a) (i) (aa) is a relative (other than a spouse, civil partner, durable partner, child or dependent parent) of their sponsoring person; and
 - (bb) is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, a dependant of the sponsoring person, a member of their household or in strict need of their personal care on serious health grounds; or
 - (ii) is a **person who is subject to a non-adoptive legal guardianship order** in favour (solely or jointly with another party) of their sponsoring person; or
 - (iii) is a person under the age of 18 years who—
 - (aa) is the direct descendant of the durable partner of their sponsoring person; or
 - (bb) has been adopted by the durable partner of their sponsoring person, in accordance with a relevant adoption decision; and
- (b) holds a **relevant document** as the dependent relative of their sponsoring person for the period of residence relied upon (unless, in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(viii) of that entry in this table, the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline to which that sub-paragraph refers); for the purposes of this provision, where the person applies for a relevant document (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) or (a)(ii) of that entry in this table) as the dependent relative of their sponsoring person before the specified date and their relevant document is issued on that basis after the specified date, they are deemed to have held the relevant document since immediately before the specified date

in addition, 'sponsoring person' means—

- (a) (where sub-paragraphs (a)(i) and (b) above apply)—
 - (i) a relevant EEA citizen (in accordance with the applicable entry in this table); or
 - (ii) the spouse or civil partner (as described in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table)

	of a relevant EEA citizen (in accordance with the applicable entry in
	this table); or
	(iii) a qualifying British citizen; or
	(iv) the spouse or civil partner (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) of a qualifying British citizen; or
	(b) (where the first sub-paragraph (a)(ii) in this entry and sub-paragraph (b) above apply or the first sub-paragraph (a)(iii) in this entry and sub-paragraph (b) above apply)—
	(i) a relevant EEA citizen (in accordance with the applicable entry in this table); or
	(ii) a qualifying British citizen
deportation order	as the case may be—
	(a) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of regulation 33(3) of the EEA Regulations; or
	(b) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of section 3(5) or section 3(6) of that Act in respect of —
	(i) conduct committed after the specified date; or
	(ii) conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister has decided that the deportation order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a deportation decision")
documented right of permanent residence	the Minister is satisfied from the information available to him or her that—
	(a) (i) the person has been issued by the Minister with a document certifying a right of permanent residence under regulation 20 of the EEA Regulations; and
	(ii) this document is not invalid under regulation 20(3)(c); and

- (iii) this document has not been revoked, and its renewal has not been refused, under regulation 25 (except where the revocation or refusal occurred because the person had been absent from the UK and Islands for a period of more than 2, and no more than 5, consecutive years); and
- (iv) the person's right to reside has not been cancelled under regulation 26; or
- (b) the person has been issued by the Secretary of State with a document certifying permanent residence or a permanent residence card (and that permanent residence card was issued or renewed within the last 10 years) under regulation 19 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament), or with a residence permit or residence document under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Order 1994 (of Parliament) endorsed to show permission to remain in the UK indefinitely, and this evidence has not been revoked, invalidated or cancelled; or
- (c) the person has been given notice in writing under paragraphs 256 to 257A of the Immigration Rules of the Bailiwick of Guernsey showing that they may remain indefinitely, and this notice has not been revoked or otherwise ceased to be effective; or
- (d) the person has been issued by the relevant Minister with a document in accordance with paragraphs 255 to 258 of the Immigration Rules of the Bailiwick of Jersey in an appropriate form certifying permanent residence or a permanent residence card, and this document or card has not been revoked or otherwise ceased to be effective

durable partner

- (a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a durable relationship with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen or with a relevant sponsor), with the couple having lived together in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least 2 years (unless there is other significant evidence of the durable relationship); and
- (b) (i) the person holds a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) for the period of residence relied upon; for the purposes of this provision, where the person applies for a relevant document (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) or (a)(ii) of that entry in this table) as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, as the case may be, of the qualifying

British citizen before the specified date and their relevant document is issued on that basis after the specified date, they are deemed to have held the relevant document since immediately before the specified date; or

- (ii) where the person is applying as the durable partner of a relevant sponsor (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen), or as the spouse or civil partner of a relevant sponsor (as described in subparagraph (a)(i)(bb) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table), and does not hold a document of the type to which sub-paragraph (b)(i) above applies, and where—
 - (aa) the date of application is after the specified date; and
 - (bb) the person —

(aaa) was not resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen (where that relevant EEA citizen is their relevant sponsor) on a basis which met the definition of "family member of a relevant EEA citizen" in this table, or, as the case may be, as the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen, at (in either case) any time before the specified date unless the reason why, in the former case, they were not so resident is that they did not hold a relevant document as the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen for that period (where their relevant sponsor is that relevant EEA citizen) and they did not otherwise have a lawful basis of stay in the UK and Islands for that period; or

(bbb) was resident in the UK and Islands before the specified date, and one of the events referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii) in the definition of "continuous qualifying period" in this table has occurred and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date; or

(ccc) was resident in the UK and Islands before the specified date, and the event referred to in sub-paragraph (a) in the definition of "supervening event" in this table has occurred and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date,

the Minister is satisfied by evidence provided by the person that the partnership was formed and was durable before (in the case of a family

	member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table) the date and time of withdrawal and otherwise before the specified date; and
	(c) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a durable partnership of convenience; and
	(d) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another durable partner, a spouse or a civil partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
	in addition, to meet condition 6 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Appendix (or condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU11A), the above requirements are to be met with reference to the period immediately before the death of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the relevant sponsor) rather than to the date of application
educational course	a general educational course, apprenticeship or vocational training course, as provided by regulation 12(7) of the EEA Regulations
EEA citizen	a person who is—
	(a) (i) a national of Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and
	(ii) not also a British citizen; or
	(b) a relevant naturalised British citizen; or
	(c) a relevant person of Northern Ireland
EEA Regulations	(a) (where relevant to anything done before the specified date) the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2019 (as they have effect immediately before that date); or
	(b) (where relevant to something done after the specified date) the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2019 (as, despite the revocation of those Regulations, they continue to have effect, with

	specified modifications, by virtue of regulations made under section 19 of the European Union and Trade Act 20198)
evidence of birth	(a) (in the case of a child) the full birth certificate (s) or other document(s) which the Minister is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct descendant of (or otherwise a child of) the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described (as the case may be) in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table, in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table or in the first sub-paragraph (a) (together with either the second sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii)) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table; or
	(b) (in the case of a dependent parent) the full birth certificate(s) or other document(s) which the Minister is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct relative in the ascending line of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above
exclusion decision	a direction given by the Minister that a person must be excluded from the Isle of Man—
	(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or (b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "an exclusion direction")
exclusion order	an order made under regulation 24(5) of the EEA Regulations

⁸ AT 2 of 2019.

family member of a qualifying British citizen

- a person who has satisfied the Minister, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that—
- (a) they have (or, as the case may be, had) returned to the Isle of Man—
 - (i) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, and—
 - (aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the date and time of withdrawal; or
 - (bb) the applicant was the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen before the date and time of withdrawal (the definition of 'durable partner' in this table being met before then rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the date and time of withdrawal; or
 - (ii) (where sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb) above does not apply) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, and the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the date and time of withdrawal and before the specified date; or
 - (iii) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen, and—
 - (aa) the partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; and
 - (bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; or
 - (iv) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen, and—
 - (aa) the partnership was formed and was durable after the date and time of withdrawal and before the specified date; and
 - (bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; or

- (v) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the child or dependent parent of a qualifying British citizen and the family relationship existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); or
- (vi) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen (as described in subparagraph (a)(i) above), and all the family relationships existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); or
- (vii) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) above), and the family relationship of the child or dependent parent to the spouse or civil partner existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); or
- (viii) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen, or (as the case may be) of their spouse or civil partner as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) above, and that family relationship and (in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb) of the entry for 'dependent relative' in this table) the person's dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before the

applicant returned to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen or (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline of the specified date for returning to the Isle of Man) before the specified date, and (in either case) and the person's dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) continues to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence in the Isle of Man relied upon); and

- (b) they satisfied the conditions in regulation 10(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the family member ("F") to whom those provisions refer) or, as the case may be, the conditions in regulation 10(1A)(b), (2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the extended family member ("EFM") to whom those provision refer), in either case doing so—
 - (i) before the specified date; and
 - (ii) (save where the date of application is after the specified date and where those conditions concern matters relevant to the dependency referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(bb) of the entry for "child" in this table or in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "dependent parent" in this table) immediately before returning to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen (who is to be treated as the British citizen ("BC") to whom those provisions refer)
- (c) (where the applicant does not rely on having a documented right of permanent residence, on having completed a continuous qualifying period in the UK and Islands of 5 years, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen) the family relationship continues to exist at the date of application

family member of a relevant EEA citizen

- a person who does not meet the definition of "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table, and who has satisfied the Minister, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period (or at the relevant time) they were—
- (a) the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and—
 - (i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date; or

- (ii) the applicant was the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of 'durable partner' in this table being met before that date rather than at the date of application), and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; or
- (b) the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and—
 - (i) the partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; and
 - (ii) the partnership remains durable at the date of application (or it did so for the relevant period or immediately before the death of the relevant EEA citizen); or
- (c) the child or dependent parent of a relevant EEA citizen, and the family relationship existed before the specified date; or
- (d) the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen (as described in subparagraph (a) above), and the family relationship existed before the specified date; or
- (e) the dependent relative, before the specified date, of a relevant EEA citizen (or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above) and the dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) continues to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon)

in addition, where the applicant does not rely on meeting condition 1, 3 or 6 of paragraph EU11 of this Appendix, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen, the family relationship continues to exist at the date of application

family member who has retained the right of residence

- a person who has satisfied the Minister, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that the requirements set out in one of sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) below are met and that since satisfying those requirements the required continuity of residence has been maintained—
- (a) the applicant is an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) or non-EEA citizen who—

- (i) was, as the case may be, the family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen), or the joining family member of a relevant sponsor and that person died; and
- (ii) was resident, as the case may be, as the family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen), or as the joining family member of a relevant sponsor, for a continuous qualifying period in the Isle of Man of at least a year immediately before the death of that person; or
- (b) the applicant is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who—
 - (i) is the child (including where they are a joining family member of a relevant sponsor) of—
 - (aa) a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen or of a relevant sponsor) who has died or of their spouse or civil partner immediately before their death; or
 - (bb) a person who ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen or a relevant sponsor) on ceasing to reside in the Isle of Man or of their spouse or civil partner at that point; and
 - (ii) was attending an **educational course** in the Isle of Man immediately before the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the qualifying British citizen or the relevant sponsor) died or ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen or a relevant sponsor), and continues to attend such a course; or
- (c) the applicant is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who is the parent with **residence of a child** who meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (b) above and the child is not a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; or
- (d) the applicant ("A") is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who—
 - (i) ceased to be, as the case may be, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen), or a joining family member of a relevant sponsor, on the **termination of the marriage or civil partnership** of that relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of that qualifying British citizen or of that relevant sponsor); for the purposes of this provision, where, after the initiation of the proceedings for that termination, that relevant EEA citizen ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, that qualifying

British citizen ceased to be a qualifying British citizen, or that relevant sponsor ceased to be a relevant sponsor), they will be deemed to have remained a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen or a relevant sponsor) until that termination; and

- (ii) was resident in the Isle of Man at the date of the termination of the marriage or civil partnership; and
- (iii) one of the following applies—
 - (aa) prior to the initiation of the proceedings for the termination of the marriage or the civil partnership, the marriage or civil partnership had lasted for at least 3 years and the parties to the marriage or civil partnership had been resident for a continuous qualifying period in the Isle of Man of at least one year during its duration; or
 - (bb) A has residence of a child of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor); or
 - (cc) A has the right of access to a child of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor), where the child is under the age of 18 years and where a court has ordered that such access must take place in the Isle of Man; or
 - (dd) the continued right of residence in the Isle of Man of A is warranted by particularly difficult circumstances, such as where A or another family member has been a victim of domestic violence or abuse whilst the marriage or civil partnership was subsisting; or
- (e) the applicant ("A") is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who—
 - (i) provides evidence that a relevant family relationship with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen or with a relevant sponsor) has broken down permanently as a result of domestic violence or abuse; and
 - (ii) was resident in the Isle of Man when the relevant family relationship broke down permanently as a result of domestic violence or abuse, and the continued right of residence in the Isle of Man of A is warranted where A or another family member has been

GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
full birth certificate	a birth certificate recognised in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands which records the name of the mother and (where registered) the father
	(c) "required continuity of residence" means that, where the applicant has not completed a continuous qualifying period of 5 years (and does not have valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain, and has not acquired the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulation 17 of the EEA Regulations, or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988, then, since the point at which they began to rely on being in the UK and Islands as a family member who has retained the right of residence and while they continued to do so, one of the events referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii) in the definition of "continuous qualifying period" in this table has not occurred
	(b) where sub-paragraph (e) above applies, then, where, following the permanent breakdown of the relevant family relationship as a result of domestic violence or abuse, the applicant remains, as the case may be, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen), or a joining family member of a relevant sponsor, they will be deemed to have ceased to be such a family member for the purposes of this Appendix once the permanent breakdown occurred; and
	in addition:— (a) 'relevant family relationship' in sub-paragraph (e) above means a family relationship with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen or with a relevant sponsor) such that the applicant is, or (immediately before the relevant family relationship broke down permanently as a result of domestic violence or abuse) was, as the case may be, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen), or a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; and
	a victim of domestic violence or abuse before the relevant family relationship broke down permanently

immigration status in	
the Isle of Man or the	
UK or Channel Islands	

indefinite or limited leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands under or outside the relevant Immigration Rules; exemption from immigration control; the entitlement to reside in the Isle of Man or the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulations 15 to 17 of the EEA Regulations; or the entitlement to reside in the UK or Channel Islands, either under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988

Irish citizen

a person who is an Irish citizen as a matter of Irish law

joining family member of a relevant sponsor

a person who has satisfied the Minister, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period (or at the relevant time) they were—

- (a) the spouse or civil partner of a relevant sponsor; and
 - (i) (aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date; or
 - (bb) the applicant was the durable partner of the relevant sponsor before the specified date (the definition of "durable partner" in this table being met before that date rather than at the date of application), and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; and
 - (ii) (aa) (unless the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 or condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant sponsor) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; or
 - (bb) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the marriage or civil partnership existed for the relevant period; or
 - (cc) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the marriage or civil partnership existed immediately before the death of the relevant sponsor; or
- (b) the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen; or
- (c) the durable partner of a relevant sponsor; and

- (i) the partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; and
- (ii) (aa) (unless the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 or condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant sponsor) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; or
 - (bb) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the partnership remained durable for the relevant period; or
 - (cc) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the partnership remained durable immediately before the death of the relevant sponsor; or
- (d) the child or dependent parent of a relevant sponsor, and the family relationship—
 - (i) existed before the specified date (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
 - (ii) continues to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon); or
- (e) the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant sponsor, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above, and all the family relationships
 - (i) existed before the specified date (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
 - (ii) continue to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon)

in addition, the person meets one of the following requirements—

- (a) (where sub-paragraph (c) or (d) below does not apply) they were not resident in the UK and Islands on a basis which met the definition of "family member of a relevant EEA citizen" in this table (where that relevant EEA citizen is their relevant sponsor) at any time before the specified date; or
- (b) (where sub-paragraph (c) or (d) below does not apply) they were resident in the UK and Islands before the specified date, and—
 - (i) one of the events referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii) in the definition of "continuous qualifying period" in this table has occurred, and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date; or
 - (ii) the event referred to in sub-paragraph (a) in the definition of "supervening event" in this table has occurred, and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date; or
 - (iii) they are the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen, and they do not rely on any period of residence in the UK and Islands before the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed; or
- (c) (where sub-paragraph (d) below does not apply) where the person is a child born after the specified date or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision, or after the specified date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry (with the references to "parents" in this sub-paragraph construed to include the guardian or other person to whom the order or other provision referred to in the relevant sub-paragraph of (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry relates), one of the following requirements is met—
 - (i) both of their parents are a relevant sponsor; or
 - (ii) one of their parents is a relevant sponsor and the other is a British citizen who is not a relevant sponsor; or
 - (iii) one of their parents is a relevant sponsor who has sole or joint rights of custody of them, in accordance with the applicable rules of family law of the Isle of Man, of the UK or Channel Islands or of a country listed in sub-paragraph (a)(i) of the entry for "EEA citizen" in this table (including applicable rules of private international law under which rights of custody under the law of a third country are recognised by the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands or in a

	country listed in sub-paragraph (a)(i) of the entry for "EEA citizen" in this table, in particular as regards the best interests of the child, and without prejudice to the normal operation of such applicable rules of private international law); or (d) where the person is a child born after the specified date to (or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision by or after that date became, within the meaning of the entry for "child" in this table and on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry, a child of) a Swiss citizen or their spouse or civil partner (as described in the first sub-paragraph (a) in this entry), the Swiss citizen or their spouse or civil partner is a relevant sponsor
non-EEA citizen	a person who is not an EEA citizen and is not a British citizen
person exempt from immigration control	a person who— (a) is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and (b) is not a British citizen; and (c) is exempt from immigration control in accordance with section 8(2), (3) or (4) of the Immigration Act 1971
person who has ceased activity	the person— (a) has terminated activity as a worker or self-employed person in the Isle of Man and either reached the age of entitlement to a state pension on terminating that activity or, in the case of a worker, ceased working to take early retirement; and immediately before that termination, was a worker or self-employed person in the Isle of Man for at least 12 months and resided in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of more than 3 years; or (b) stopped being a worker or self-employed person in the Isle of Man owing to permanent incapacity to work, having resided in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of more than the preceding 2 years or the incapacity having resulted from an accident at work or an occupational disease that entitles the person to a pension payable in full or in part by an institution in the Isle of Man; or

(c) resided for a continuous qualifying period in the UK and Islands of at least 3 years as a worker or self-employed person, immediately before becoming a worker or self-employed person in a country listed in subparagraph (a)(i) of the entry for 'EEA citizen' in this table, while retaining a place of residence in the Isle of Man to which they return, as a rule, at least once a week

in addition, the conditions as to length of residence and of employment in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above do not apply where the Minister is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the relevant sponsor) is the spouse or civil partner of a British citizen (substituting 'British citizen' for 'relevant EEA citizen' in the entry for, as the case may be, 'spouse' or 'civil partner' in this table)

person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside

a person who was a person with a derivative right to reside or, as the case may be, a person with a Zambrano right to reside, immediately before they became, as the case may be, a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, a person with a derivative right to reside, a person with a Zambrano right to reside or a family member of a qualifying British citizen, and they have since remained, to the date of application, in any (or any combination) of those categories or as a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen or with a qualifying British citizen

person who is subject to a non-adoptive legal guardianship order

- a person who has satisfied the Minister that, before the specified date, they—
- (a) are under the age of 18 years; and
- (b) are subject to a non-adoptive legal guardianship order in favour (solely or jointly with another party) of a relevant EEA citizen, or as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen (who, in either case, is their 'sponsor' in accordance with the second sub-paragraph (b) in the entry for 'dependent relative' in this table) that—
 - (i) is recognised under the national law of the state in which it was contracted; and
 - (ii) places parental responsibility on a permanent basis on the relevant EEA citizen or, as the case may be, on the qualifying British citizen (in either case, solely or jointly with another party); and

- (c) have lived with the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with the qualifying British citizen) since their placement under the guardianship order; and
- (d) have created family life with the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with the qualifying British citizen); and
- (e) have a personal relationship with the relevant EEA citizen (or, of the case may be, with the qualifying British citizen) that involves dependency on the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, on the qualifying British citizen) and the assumption of parental responsibility, including legal and financial responsibilities, for that person by the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by the qualifying British citizen)

person with a derivative right to reside

- a person who has satisfied the Minister, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, by the specified date, they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period in which they rely on having been a person with a derivative right to reside (before they became a person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside) they were, resident for a continuous qualifying period in the Isle of Man with a derivative right to reside by virtue of regulation 18(1) of the EEA Regulations—
- (a) regardless of whether, in respect of the criterion in regulation 18(2)(b)(ii) of the EEA Regulations, the EEA citizen meets, or (as the case may be) met, the requirement in regulation 5(1)(c)(ii) of the EEA Regulations for comprehensive sickness insurance cover in the Isle of Man; and
- (b) regardless (where the person was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix as a person with a derivative right to reside and was under the age of 18 years at the date of application for that leave) of whether, in respect of the criterion in regulation 18(2)(b)(i) or regulation 18(6)(a) of the EEA Regulations, they are, or (as the case may be) were, under the age of 18 years; and
- (c) excluding a person satisfying the criteria in
 - (i) paragraph (5) of regulation 18(1) of the EEA Regulations; or
 - (ii) paragraph (6) of that regulation where that person's primary carer is, or (as the case may be) was, entitled to a derivative right to reside in the Isle of Man under paragraph (5)

person with a Zambrano right to reside

a person who has satisfied the Minister, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, by the specified date, they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period in which they rely on having been a person with a Zambrano right to reside (before they then became a person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside) they were;

- (a) resident for a continuous qualifying period in the Isle of Man with a derivative right to reside by virtue of regulation 18(1) of the EEA Regulations, by satisfying—
 - (i) the criterion in paragraph (1)(a) of regulations 18 of the EEA Regulations; and
 - (ii) the criteria in
 - (aa) paragraph (5) of that regulation; or
 - (bb) paragraph (6) of that regulation where that person's primary carer is, or (as the case may be) was, entitled to a derivative right to reside in the Isle of Man under paragraph (5), regardless (where the person was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix as a person with a Zambrano right to reside and was under the age of 18 years at the date of application for that leave) of whether in respect of the criterion in regulation 18(6)(a) of the EEA Regulations, they are, or (as the case may be) were, under the age of 18 years; and
- (b) without leave to enter or remain in the isle of Man, unless this was granted under this Appendix

qualifying British citizen

a British citizen who-

- (a) has (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period had) returned to the Isle of Man with the applicant—
 - (i) (where sub-paragraph (a)(ii) below does not apply) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline); or
 - (ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (a)(iv), (a)(vii) or (a)(viii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) before the specified date (or later where the Minister is satisfied that

	there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline); and
	(b) satisfied regulation 10(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the British citizen ("BC") to whom those provisions refer)—
	(i) before the specified date; and
	(ii) immediately before returning to the Isle of Man with the applicant (who is to be treated as the family member ("F") or, as the case may be, as the extended family member ("EFM"), to whom those provisions refer); and
	(c) was continuously resident in the Isle of Man in accordance with regulation 4 of the EEA Regulations throughout any period on which the applicant relies as being present in the Isle of Man by virtue of being a family member of a qualifying British citizen
relevant adoption	an adoption decision taken—
decision	(a) by the competent administrative authority or court in the Isle of Man, the United Kingdom or Channel Islands; or
	(b) by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the Isle of Man, United Kingdom or Channel Islands; or
	(c) in a particular case in which that decision in another country has been recognised in the Isle of Man, United Kingdom or Channel Islands as an adoption
relevant document	(a) (i) (aa) a family permit, document certifying an extended right of residence, document certifying permanent residence or document certifying a derivative right of residence issued by the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations on the basis of an application made under the EEA Regulations before (in the case, where the applicant is a durable partner, of a family permit) 1 July 2021 and otherwise before the specified date; or
	(bb) (where the applicant is a family member of a relevant person of Northern Ireland and is a dependent relative or durable partner) other evidence which satisfies the Minister of the same matters under this Appendix concerning the relationship and (where relevant) dependency as a document to which sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) above refers; for the purposes of this provision, where the Minister is so satisfied, such evidence

- is deemed to be the equivalent of a document to which subparagraph (a)(i)(aa) above refers; or
- (ii) a document or other evidence equivalent to a document to which sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) above refers, and issued by the UK or Channel Islands under the relevant legislation there evidencing the entitlement to enter or reside or a right of permanent residence, either under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988; or
- (iii) a document issued by virtue of having been granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix; or
- (iv) an entry clearance in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit) to these Rules; and
- (b) it was not subsequently revoked, or fell to be so, because the relationship or dependency had never existed or the relationship or (where relevant) dependency had ceased; and
- (c) (subject to sub-paragraph (d) below) it has not expired or otherwise ceased to be effective, and it remained valid for the period of residence relied upon; and
- (d) for the purposes of the reference to 'relevant document' in the first sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for 'dependent relative' in this table, in sub-paragraph (b)(i) of the entry for 'durable partner' in this table and in sub-paragraphs (e) and (f) of the entry for 'required evidence of family relationship' in this table, the relevant document may have expired, where—
 - (i) before it expired, the applicant applied for a further relevant document (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) or (a)(iii) above) on the basis of the same family relationship as that on which that earlier relevant document was issued; and
- (ii) the further relevant document to which sub-paragraph (d)(i) above refers was issued by the date of decision on the application under this Appendix

relevant EEA citizen (where, in respect of the application under consideration, the date (a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or

of application by the relevant EEA citizen or their family member is before 1 July 2021)

- (b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a) above—
 - (i) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (ii) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or
- (c) where the applicant is a family member of a relevant naturalised British citizen, an EEA citizen in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table; or
- (d) where the applicant is a family member of a relevant person of Northern Ireland, an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) of that entry in this table)—
 - (i) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or
 - (ii) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (d)(i) above (where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table)—
 - (aa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (bb) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or
 - (iii) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (d)(i) above, would, but for the fact (where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table) that they are a

British citizen, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or

- (e) where the applicant is their family member, a **person exempt from** immigration control—
 - (i) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or
 - (ii) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (e)(i) above, would, but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021

relevant EEA citizen (where, in respect of the application under consideration, the date of application by the relevant EEA citizen or their family member is on or after 1 July 2021)

- (a) (i) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
 - (ii) where the applicant is their family member, the EEA citizen, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in subparagraph (a)(i) above, has been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated; or
 - (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated; or
- (b) (i) an Irish citizen resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
 - (ii) where the applicant is their family member, the Irish citizen, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in subparagraph (b)(i) above, would, if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, have been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or

- (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or
- (c) where the applicant is a family member of a person who falls within sub-paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of the entry for "relevant naturalised British citizen" in this table, the person falling within those sub-paragraphs who, if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, have been granted—
 - (i) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or
 - (ii) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or
- (d) where the applicant is a family member of relevant person of Northern Ireland, an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of that entry in this table)—
 - (i) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
 - (bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (d)(i)(aa) above—
 - (aaa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated; or
 - (bbb) has been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated; or
 - (ccc) if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been

cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or

(ddd) if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or

- (ii) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
 - (bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (d)(ii)(aa) above and if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, have been granted—

(aaa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or

(bbb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or

- (e) where the applicant is their family member, a person exempt from immigration control—
 - (i) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
 - (ii) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (e)(i) above and if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control, have been granted—

	 (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of the this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application
relevant naturalised British citizen	(a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) of that entry in this table) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or
	(b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a) above, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; and in either case also—
	(c) comes within paragraph (b) of the definition of "EEA national" in regulation 3(3) of the EEA Regulations; and
	(d) meets the criteria contained in regulation 11(2) or (3) as the dual national ("DN") to whom those provisions refer (regardless of whether, save in conditions 5 and 6 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Appendix, they remained a qualified person under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations after they acquired British citizenship)
relevant person of	a person who—
Northern Ireland	(a) is—
	(i) a British citizen; or
	(ii) an Irish citizen; or
	(iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; and
	(b) was born in Northern Ireland and, at the time of the person's birth, at least one of their parents was—
	(i) a British citizen; or
	(ii) an Irish citizen; or
	(iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; or
	(iv) otherwise entitled to reside in Northern Ireland without any restriction on their period of residence

relevant sponsor

- (a) where the date of application by a joining family member of a relevant sponsor is after the specified date and before 1 July 2021;
 - (i) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date, has been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (ii) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table)—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or
 - (bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii)(aa) above, would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or
 - (iii) an EEA citizen in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table (a relevant naturalised British citizen, in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (b), together with sub-paragraphs (c) and (d), of that entry in this table); or
 - (iv) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) of that entry in this table)—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or

(bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a)(iv)(aa) above (where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table)—

(aaa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated (or is being granted that leave under that paragraph of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); or

(bbb) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or

- (cc) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a)(iv)(aa) above, would, but for the fact (where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table) that they are a British citizen, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or
- (v) a person exempt from immigration control—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or
 - (bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a)(v)(aa) above, would, but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021; or
- (b) where the date of application by a joining family member of a relevant sponsor is on or after 1 July 2021
 - (i) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands for a

continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date, has been granted—

- (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated: or
- (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated; or
- (ii) an Irish citizen who, having been resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date, would, if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, have been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or
 - (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or
- (iii) a person who falls within sub-paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of the entry for "relevant naturalised British citizen" in this table, who, if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, have been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or
 - (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or
- (iv) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of that entry in this table) who is a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table—
 - (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and

(bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (b)(iv)(aa) above—

(aaa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated; or

(bbb) if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or

(ccc) has been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated; or

(ddd) if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would have been granted limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or

(v) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) of that entry in this table) who is a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table—

- (aa) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; and
- (bb) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (b)(v)(aa) above and if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, have been granted—

(aaa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or

(bbb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application; or

- (vi) a person exempt from immigration control who, having been resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date and if they had made a valid application under this Appendix before 1 July 2021, would, but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control, have been granted—
 - (aa) indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, revoked or invalidated before the date of application; or
 - (bb) limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of this Appendix, which would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated before the date of application

in addition, save for the purposes of condition 3 in paragraph EU11A of this Appendix and of sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the entry for "family member who has retained the right of residence" in this table, the relevant sponsor has not died

required application process

- (a) for applications made within the Isle of Man the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage on the Isle of Man Government website https://www.gov.im/immigration and the relevant process set out in that form for—
 - (i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality; and
 - (ii) providing the required biometrics; or
- (b) for applications made from outside the UK and Islands, the relevant on-line application form found on the Gov.uk website and the relevant process set out in that form for—
 - (i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality and (as the case may be) the required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands; and
 - (ii) providing the required biometrics
- (c) for applications made from outside the UK and Islands where a paper application form has been issued individually to the applicant by the

	Secretary of State, via the relevant process for this set out on the gov.uk website, and a relevant process set out in that form for—
	(i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality or (as the case may be) the required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands; and
	(ii) providing the required biometrics
required biometrics	a facial photograph of the applicant (within the meaning of "biometric information" in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007) provided in accordance with the required application process
required date	(a) where the applicant does not have indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix)—
	(i) (where sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (a)(iii) or (a)(iv) below does not apply) the date if application is—
	(aa) before 1 July 2021; or
	(bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(i)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
	(ii) (in the case of a joining family member of a relevant sponsor and that joining family member arrived in the Isle of Man on or after 1 April 2021, and where sub-paragraph (a)(iii) below does not apply, or that joining family member is a child born in the Isle of Man on or after 1 April 2021 or adopted in the Isle of Man on or after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision, or on or after 1 April 2021 became a child in the Isle of Man within the meaning of the entry for "child" in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry) the date of application is—
	(aa) within 3 months of the date on which they arrived in the Isle of Man (or, as the case may be, of the date on which they were born in the Isle of Man, adopted in the Isle of Man or became a child in the Isle of Man within the meaning of the entry for "child" in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); or

- (bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(ii)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
- (iii) (in the case of a joining family member of a relevant sponsor as described in sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table and that joining family member arrived in the Isle of Man on or after 1 April 2021) the date of application is—
 - (aa) within 3 months on the date on which they arrived in the Isle of Man, and before 1 January 2026; or
 - (bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(iii)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
- (iv) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i), (a)(iii), (a)(v) or (a)(vi) of the entry for "family member of a qualifying British citizen" in this table the date of application is—
 - (aa) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022; or
 - (bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(iv)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
- (v) (in the case of an applicant who has limited leave to enter or remain granted under another part of these Rules or outside the Immigration Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated, and the date of expiry of that leave is on or after 1 July 2021, which, notwithstanding the deadline in subparagraph (a)(i)(aa) above, the Minister will deem to be reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), the date of application is—

- (aa) before the date of expiry of that leave; or
- (bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(v)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
- (vi) (in the case of an applicant who ceases to be a person exempt from immigration control on or after 1 July 2021, which, notwithstanding the deadline in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) above, the Minister will deem to be reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), the date of application is—
 - (aa) within the period of 90 days beginning on the day on which they ceased to be exempt from immigration control; or
 - (bb) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in subparagraph (a)(vi)(aa) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing; or
- (b) where the applicant has limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or invalidated, the date of application is—
 - (i) before the expiry of that leave; or
 - (ii) (where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline in sub-paragraph (b)(i) above) before the end of such further period of time for the person to make an application under this Appendix as the Minister considers reasonable and notifies to the person in writing

in addition, for the avoidance of doubt, paragraph 39E of these Rules does not apply to applications made under this Appendix

required evidence of being a relevant person of Northern Ireland (a) the person's birth certificate showing that they were born in Northern Ireland, or their passport where this shows that they were born in Northern Ireland; and

- (b) evidence which satisfies the Minister that, at the time of the person's birth, at least one of their parents was—
 - (i) a British citizen; or
 - (ii) an Irish citizen; or
 - (iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; or
 - (iv) otherwise entitled to reside in Northern Ireland without any restriction on their period of residence

in addition -

- (a) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the Minister can require the applicant to submit the original document where the Minister has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and
- (b) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the Minister can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix

required evidence of family relationship

in the case of—

- (a) a spouse without a documented right of permanent residence
 - (i) a relevant document as the spouse of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor), or a valid document of record of a marriage recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; and
 - (ii) (aa) where the marriage to the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the relevant sponsor) was contracted after the specified date and the applicant is not the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen, a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, where the applicant is the joining family member of a relevant sponsor or relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, there is evidence which satisfies the Minister

that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; or

(bb) where the marriage to the qualifying British citizen was contracted after the date and time of withdrawal, evidence which satisfies the Minister that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; or

- (b) a civil partner without a documented right of permanent residence
 - (i) a relevant document as the civil partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor); a valid civil partnership certificate recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; or a valid overseas registration document for a relationship which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under the Civil Partnership Act 2011 or under any equivalent legislation in the UK or Channel Islands; and
 - (ii) (aa) where the civil partnership with the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the relevant sponsor) was formed after the specified date and the applicant is not the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen, a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, where the applicant is a joining family member of a relevant sponsor or relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, there is evidence which satisfies the Minister that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; or
 - (bb) where the civil partnership with the qualifying British citizen was formed after the date and time of withdrawal, evidence which satisfies the Minister that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; or
- (c) a child without a documented right of permanent residence a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their **evidence of birth**; and
 - (i) where the applicant is aged 21 years or over and was not previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands) as

- a child, evidence which satisfies the Minister that the requirements in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "child" in this table are met; and
- (ii) where, in the case of a joining family member of a relevant sponsor, the applicant is a child born after the specified date or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision, or after the specified date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of subparagraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry, evidence which satisfies the Minster that the requirements in the second sub-paragraph (c) (as set out in sub-paragraph (i), (ii) or (iii) of that sub-paragraph) or in the second sub-paragraph (d) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table are met; or
- (d) a dependent parent without a documented right of permanent residence a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their evidence of birth, and, where the first sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for "dependent parent" in this table applies, evidence which satisfies the Minister that (where this is not assumed) the requirement as to dependency in that sub-paragraph is met; or

(e) a durable partner—

- (i) a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) and, unless this confirms the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulation 17 of the EEA Regulations (or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988), evidence which satisfies the Minister that the partnership remains durable at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon); or
- (ii) (where sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "durable partner" in this table applies) the evidence to which that sub-paragraph refers, and evidence which satisfies the Minister that the partnership remains durable at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon); or

(f) a dependent relative –

(i) (where sub-paragraph (f)(ii) below does not apply) a relevant document as the dependent relative of their sponsoring person (in

the entry for 'dependent relative' in this table) and, unless this confirms the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulation 17 of the EEA Regulations (or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 of (Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988), evidence which satisfies the Minister that the relationship and the dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) continue to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon); or

(ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(viii) of that entry in this table, where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet the deadline to which that sub-paragraph refers) evidence which satisfies the Minister that the relationship and the dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before the specified date and continue to exist at the date of application (or did so for the period of residence relied upon)

in addition—

- (a) where the eligibility requirements to be met for leave to be granted under this Appendix relate to the death of a person, the required evidence of family relationship must include their death certificate or other evidence which the Minister is satisfied evidences the death; and
- (b) where the applicant is a non-EEA citizen without a documented right of permanent residence, or is an EEA citizen without a documented right of permanent residence who relies on being (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period on having been) a family member of a qualifying British citizen (or, as the case may be, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, a family member who has retained the right of residence or a joining family member of a relevant sponsor), the required evidence of family relationship must include—
 - (i) the following proof of identity and nationality of (as the case may be) the relevant EEA citizen, the qualifying British citizen or the relevant sponsor, of whom the applicant is (or, as the case may be,

for the relevant period was) a family member or (as the case may be) a joining family member—

(aa) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is neither a relevant naturalised British citizen nor a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (d) of the applicable entry in this table nor relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, in the case of a qualifying British citizen, or in the case of a relevant sponsor who is neither a relevant naturalised British citizen nor relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland) their valid passport; or

(bb) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is neither a relevant naturalised British citizen nor a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (d) of the applicable entry in this table nor relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, or in the case of a relevant sponsor who is neither a relevant naturalised British citizen nor relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland) their valid national identity card or confirmation that they have been or are being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix or limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3; or

(cc) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a relevant naturalised British citizen or who is a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (d) of the applicable entry in this table, or in the case of a relevant sponsor who is a relevant naturalised British citizen) their valid passport or their valid national identity card as a national of a country listed in sub-paragraph (a)(i) in the entry for 'EEA citizen' in this table, and information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the Minister, which satisfies the Minister that the person is a British citizen; or

(dd) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen or a relevant sponsor who, in either case, is relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland) the **required evidence of being a relevant person of Northern Ireland**, and—

(aaa) (where they are a British citizen) information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the Minister, which satisfies the Minister that the person is a British citizen; or

(bbb) (where they are an Irish citizen) their valid passport or their valid national identity card as an Irish citizen, or confirmation that they have been or are being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2 of this Appendix or limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3; or

(ccc) (where they are a British citizen and an Irish citizen) the evidence required by sub-paragraph (b)(i)(dd)(aaa) or (b)(i)(dd)(bbb) above,

unless (in any case) the Minister agrees to accept alternative evidence of identity and nationality where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons; and

(ii) evidence which satisfies the Minister that—

(aa) where the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, either that EEA citizen is (or, as the case may be for the relevant period was) a relevant EEA citizen as described in subparagraph (a) in the applicable entry for 'relevant EEA citizen' in this table (where the date of application is before 1 July 2021), and is (or, as the case may be, was) such a relevant EEA citizen throughout any continuous qualifying period on which the applicant relies as being a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or that EEA citizen is a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (b), (c), (d) or (e) in the applicable entry for 'relevant EEA citizen' in this table (where the date of application is before 1 July 2021); or that EEA citizen is a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table (where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021); or

(bb) where the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a qualifying British citizen, that British citizen is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a qualifying British citizen, and is (or, as the case may be, was) a qualifying British citizen throughout

any continuous qualifying period on which the applicant relies as being a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or

- (cc) where the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a joining family member of a relevant sponsor, that relevant sponsor is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a relevant sponsor, and is (or, as the case may be, was) a relevant sponsor throughout any continuous qualifying period on which the applicant relies as being a joining family member of a relevant sponsor; and
- (c) 'valid' here means, in respect of a document, that it is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated; and
- (d) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the Minister can require the applicant to submit the original document where the Minister has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and
- (e) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the Minister can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix

required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands

- (a) in the case of an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table)
 - (i) their valid passport; or
 - (ii) their valid national identity card, where this contains an interoperable biometric chip;

unless the Minister agrees to accept alternative evidence of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons; or

(b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen, their valid specified relevant document,

	unless the Minister agrees to accept alternative evidence of entitlement to apply from outside the UK and Islands where the applicant is unable to produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons in addition, 'valid' here means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated
required proof of identity and nationality	(a) in the case of an EEA citizen making an application within the Isle of Man—
	(i) their valid passport; or
	(ii) their valid national identity card; or
	(b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen making an application within the Isle of Man—
	(i) their valid passport; or
	(ii) their valid specified relevant document; or
	(iii) their valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007),
	unless (in the case of (a) or (b)) the Minister agrees to accept alternative evidence of identity and nationality where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons
	in addition, "valid" here means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated
residence of a child	the child normally lives with the applicant or does so part of the time, and includes arrangements agreed informally and those which are subject to a court order for determining with whom the child is to live and when
self-employed person	there is evidence which satisfies the Minister that the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, either—
	(a) a self-employed person as defined in regulation 5(1) of the EEA Regulations; or
	(b) a person who is or was no longer in self-employment but who continues or continued to be treated as a self-employed person within the meaning of "qualified person" under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations,

	irrespective, in either case, of whether the EEA Regulations apply, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period applied, to that person where the person is, or (as the case may be) was, a relevant person of Northern Ireland
specified date	(a) (where sub-paragraph (b) below does not apply) 23:00 GMT on 31 December 2020; or
	(b) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i), (a)(iii), (a)(v) or (a)(vi) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) 23:00 on 29 March 2022 in the reference to specified date in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'continuous qualifying period' in this table, for the purposes of the references to continuous qualifying period in—
	- condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 of this Appendix;
	- condition 2 in the table in paragraph EU14 of this Appendix;
	- sub-paragraphs (a) and (d) of the entry for 'family member who has retained the right of residence' in this table; and
	-sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'supervening event' in this table
specified relevant document	(a) within the meaning of sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa) of the entry for 'relevant document' in this table, a document certifying an extended right of residence, a document certifying a permanent right of residence or a document certifying a derivative right of residence issued by the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations; or
	(b) a document as described in paragraph (a)(iii) of the entry for 'relevant document' in this table
specified spouse or civil	(a) the person is the spouse or civil partner of a relevant sponsor; and
partner of a Swiss citizen	(b) the relevant sponsor is a national of Switzerland and is not also a British citizen; and
	(c) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the specified date and before 1 January 2026; and
	(d) (i) (unless the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 or condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant sponsor) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; or

	(ii) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 1 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the marriage or civil partnership existed for the relevant period; or
	(iii) (where the applicant relies on meeting condition 3 of paragraph EU11A of this Appendix) the marriage or civil partnership existed immediately before the death of the relevant sponsor
spouse	(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, party to a marriage with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen or with a relevant sponsor) and the marriage is recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; and
	(b) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a marriage of convenience; and
	(c) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another spouse, a civil partner or an durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
supervening event	at the date of application—
	(a) the applicant has been absent from the UK and Islands for a period of more than 5 consecutive years (at any point since they last acquired the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulation 17 of the EEA Regulations, or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament) or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988, or since they last completed a continuous qualifying period of 5 years); or
	(b) any of the following events has occurred, unless it has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the person—
	(i) any decision or order to exclude or remove under regulation 24 or 33 of the EEA Regulations (or under the equivalent provisions of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament)); or
	(ii) a decision to which regulation 17(4) of the EEA Regulations otherwise refers, unless that decision arose from a previous decision under regulation 25(1) of the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent decision, subject to the equivalent qualification, under the

	Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament)); or (iii) an exclusion decision; or (iv) a deportation order, other than by virtue of the EEA Regulations; or (v) a UK or CI deportation order; or (vi) a UK or CI exclusion decision
termination of the marriage or civil partnership	the date on which the order finally terminating the marriage or civil partnership is made by a court
UK and Islands	the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands taken together
UK or CI deportation order	a deportation order as defined in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4 to the Immigration Act 1971 that was made— (a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or (b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulations 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a deportation decision")
UK or CI exclusion decision	a direction given by the relevant authority in the UK or Channel Islands that a person must be excluded from the jurisdiction concerned— (a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or (b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulations 17" read "who meets the requirements of

	paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "an exclusion direction")
UK or the Channel Islands	the United Kingdom or the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Bailiwick of Guernsey
valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain	(a) a valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007), a valid stamp or endorsement in a passport (whether or not the passport has expired) or other valid document issued by the Minister, Home Office or relevant Channel Island Authority, confirming that the applicant has indefinite leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands, which has not lapsed or been revoked or invalidated; or
	(b) the Minister is otherwise satisfied from the evidence or information available to him or her that the applicant has indefinite leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands, which has not lapsed or been revoked or invalidated
visitor	a person granted leave under Appendix V on or after 7 September 2015 or Appendix V: Visitor after 1 January 2021, unless—
	(a) they are the spouse or civil partner of a relevant sponsor (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb) of the entry for "joining family member of a relevant sponsor" in this table) or the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen; and
	(b) their leave permitted them to marry or form a civil partnership in the Isle of Man with that relevant sponsor or with that Swiss citizen and they did so
worker	there is evidence which satisfies the Minister that the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, either—
	(a) a worker as defined in regulation 5(1) of the EEA Regulations; or
	(b) a person who is or was no longer working but who continues or continued to be treated as a worker within the meaning of "qualified person" under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations,
	irrespective, in either case, of whether the EEA Regulations apply, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period applied, to that person where the person is, or (as the case may be) was, a relevant person of Northern Ireland

Annex 2 - Consideration of a valid application

- A2.1. A valid application made under this Appendix will be decided on the basis of
 - (a) the information and evidence provided by the applicant, including in response to any request for further information or evidence made by the Minister; and
 - (b) any other information or evidence made available to the Minister (including from other government departments) at the date of decision.
- A2.2. (a) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain, the Minister request that the applicant—
 - (i) provide further information or evidence that he or she meet those requirements; or
 - (ii) be interviewed by the Minister in person, or by telephone.
 - (b) If the applicant purports to meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain on the basis of a relationship with another person ("P"), including where P is a qualifying British citizen or a relevant sponsor, the Minister may request that P—
 - (i) provide information or evidence about their relationship with the applicant, their residence in the Isle of Man or, where P is a qualifying British citizen, their residence in a country listed in the entry for "EEA citizen" in the table at Annex 1 to this Appendix; or
 - (ii) be interviewed by the Minister in person, by telephone.
 - (c) If the applicant or (as the case may be) P—
 - (i) fails within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request to provide the information or evidence requested; or
 - (ii) on at least 2 occasions, fails to comply with a request to attend an interview in person or with other arrangements to be interviewed,

the Minister may draw any factual inferences about whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain as appear appropriate in the circumstances.

- (d) The Minister may decide following the drawing of a factual inference under subparagraph (3), that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain.
- (e) The Minister must not decide that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain on the sole basis that the applicant or (as the case may be) P failed on at least 2 occasions to comply with an invitation to be interviewed.

Annex 3 - Cancellation, curtailment and revocation of leave to enter or remain

- A3.1 A person's indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix may be cancelled on or before their arrival in the Isle of Man where the Minister or an Immigration Officer is satisfied that it is proportionate to cancel that leave where
 - (a) the cancellation is justified on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 if the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that for "a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "indefinite leave to enter or remain"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph A3.1(a) of Annex 3 to Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"); or
 - (b) the cancellation is justified on the ground that it is conducive to the public good, on the basis of the person's conduct committed after the specified date; or
 - (c) the cancellation is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application under this Appendix, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant leave to enter or remain under this Appendix.
- A3.2 A person's limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix may be cancelled on or before their arrival in the Isle of Man where the Minister or an Immigration Officer is satisfied that it is proportionate to cancel that leave where they cease to meet the requirements of this Appendix.
- A3.3 A person's limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix may be curtailed where the Minister is satisfied that it is proportionate to curtail that leave where—
 - (a) curtailment is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application under this Appendix, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant leave to enter or remain under this Appendix;
 - (b) curtailment is justified on grounds that it is more likely than not that, after the specified date, the person has entered, attempted to enter or assisted another person to enter or to attempt to enter, a marriage, civil partnership or durable partnership of convenience; or

- (c) the person ceases to meet the requirements of this Appendix.
- A3.4 A person's indefinite leave to enter or remain granted under this Appendix may be revoked where the Minister is satisfied that it is proportionate to revoke that leave where—
 - (a) the person is liable to deportation, but cannot be deported for legal reasons; or
 - (b) the indefinite leave to enter or remain was obtained by deception.".

Changes to Appendix EU (Family Permit)

EUFP.1 For Appendix EU (Family Permit), substitute—

"Appendix EU (Family Permit)

Purpose

- FP1. This Appendix sets out the basis on which a person will, if they apply under it, be granted an entry clearance—
 - (a) in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit to join a **relevant EEA citizen** or a **qualifying British citizen** in the Isle of Man or to accompany them to the Isle of Man; or
 - (b) in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Travel Permit to travel to the Isle of Man.
- FP2. This Appendix has effect in connection with the granting of entry clearance for the purposes of acquiring leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man by virtue of Appendix EU to these Rules.

Requirements and procedure

- FP3. The applicant will be granted an entry clearance under this Appendix, valid for the **relevant period**, by an immigration officer or entry clearance officer where—
 - (a) a valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph FP4;
 - (b) the applicant meets the eligibility requirements in paragraph FP6(1), (2) or (3); and
 - (c) the application is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph FP7.
- FP4. A valid application has been made under this Appendix where
 - (a) it has been made using the **required application process**;

- (b) the required proof of identity and nationality has been provided; and
- (c) the **required biometrics** have been provided.
- FP5. An application will be rejected as invalid where it does not meet the requirements in paragraph FP4(a) and (b), and will not be considered where it does not meet the requirement in paragraph FP4(c).
- FP6. (1) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit, where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that at the **date of application**
 - (a) the applicant is a **specified EEA citizen** or a **non-EEA citizen**;
 - (b) the applicant is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen;
 - (c) the relevant EEA citizen is resident in the Isle of Man or will be travelling to the Isle of Man with the applicant within 6 months of the date of application;
 - (d) the applicant will be accompanying the relevant EEA citizen to the Isle of Man (or joining them in the Isle of Man) within 6 months of the date of application; and
 - (e) the applicant ("A") is not the **spouse**, **civil partner** or **durable partner** of a relevant EEA citizen ("B") where a spouse, civil partner or durable partner of A or B has been granted an entry clearance under this Appendix, holds a valid EEA family permit issued under regulation 14 of the **EEA Regulations** or has been granted leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man in that capacity under or outside the Immigration Rules.
 - (2) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit, where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that at the date of application—
 - (a) the applicant is a specified EEA citizen or a non-EEA citizen;
 - (b) the applicant is a **family member of a qualifying British citizen**;
 - (c) the qualifying British citizen is resident in the Isle of Man or will be travelling to the Isle of Man with the applicant within 6 months of the date of application;
 - (d) the applicant will be accompanying the qualifying British citizen to the Isle of Man (or joining them in the Isle of Man) within 6 months of the date of application; and
 - (e) the applicant ("A") is not the spouse, civil partner or durable partner of a qualifying British citizen ("B") where a spouse, civil partner or durable partner of A or B has been granted an entry clearance under this Appendix, holds a

- valid EEA family permit issued under regulation 14 of the EEA Regulations or has been granted leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man in that capacity under or outside the Immigration Rules;
- (3) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Travel Permit, where the entry clearance officer is satisfied that at the date of application—
 - (a) the applicant is a non-EEA citizen;
 - (b) the applicant has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated and which is evidenced by the Isle of Man reference number for that grant of leave;
 - (c) the applicant—
 - (i) has been issued with a **relevant document** by the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations by virtue of having been granted leave under Appendix EU to these Rules; and
 - (ii) has reported to the Isle of Man Immigration Service that that document has been lost or stolen; and
 - (d) the applicant will be travelling to the Isle of Man within 6 months of the date of application.
- FP7. (1) An application made under this Appendix will be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision—
 - (a) the applicant is subject to a **deportation order** or to a decision to make a deportation order; or
 - (b) the applicant is subject to an **exclusion order** or **exclusion decision**.
 - (2) An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision—
 - (a) the applicant is subject to a **UK or CI deportation order**; or
 - (b) the applicant is subject to a **UK or CI exclusion decision**.
 - (3) An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where, at the date of decision, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that it is proportionate to refuse the application where—
 - (a) in relation to the application and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents have been submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information,

representation or documentation is material to the decision whether or not to grant the applicant an entry clearance under this Appendix; or

(b) (i) the applicant—

- (aa) has previously been refused admission to the Isle of Man in accordance with regulation 24(1) of the EEA Regulations; or
- (bb) had indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under Appendix EU to these Rules (or limited leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under this Appendix) which was cancelled under paragraph 321B(b)(i) or 321B(b)(ii) of these Rules, under paragraph A3.1(a) or A3.1(b) of Annex 3 to this Appendix or under paragraph A3.1(a) or A3.1(b) of Annex 3 to Appendix EU; and
- (ii) the refusal of the application is justified either—
 - (aa) in respect of conduct committed before the **specified date**, on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules", and for "EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph FP7(3)(b) of Appendix EU (Family Permit) to the Immigration Rules"); or
 - (bb) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date, on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good.
- (4) The references in this paragraph to an order or decision to which the applicant is subject do not include an order or decision which, at the date of decision on their application under this Appendix, has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the applicant.
- FP8. A valid application made under this Appendix which does not meet the requirements for an entry clearance to be granted will be refused.
- FP9. Annex 1 sets out definitions which apply to this Appendix. Any provision made elsewhere in the Immigration Rules for those terms, or for other matters for which this Appendix makes provision, does not apply to an application made under this Appendix.
- FP10. Annex 2 applies to the consideration by the immigration officer or entry clearance officer of a valid application made under this Appendix.

FP11. Annex 3 applies in respect of the cancellation and curtailment of leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under this Appendix.

Annex 1 – Definitions

Term	Definition
adopted child	a child adopted in accordance with a relevant adoption decision
child	(a) the direct descendant under the age of 21 years of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; or
	(b) (i) the direct descendant aged 21 years or over of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
	(ii) (aa) dependent on the relevant EEA citizen or on their spouse or civil partner—
	(aaa) (where sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(aa)(bbb) below does not apply) at the date of application; or
	(bbb) (where the date of application is after the specified date and where the applicant is not a joining family member) at the specified date; or
	(bb) dependent on the qualifying British citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date
	"dependent" here means that—
	(a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
	(b) such support is being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by the qualifying British citizen) or by their spouse or civil partner; and
	(c) there is no need to determine the reasons for that dependence or for the recourse to that support

in addition -

- (a) 'child' includes—
 - (i) an adopted child of; or
 - (ii) a child born through surrogacy (where recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands) for; or
 - (iii) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 17A of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001) has been made appointing as his or her special guardian; or
 - (iv) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under sections 6 or 7 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 appointing as his or her guardian; or
 - (v) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 14A(1) of the Children Act 1989 (of Parliament)) is in force appointing as his or her special guardian; or
 - (vi) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 5 of the Children Act 1989 (of Parliament) appointing as his or her guardian; or
 - (vii) a child subject to a permanence order made under section 80 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (of Parliament) vesting parental responsibilities and parental rights in a person who is; or
 - (viii) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 7 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (of Parliament), or who is living with a person pursuant to an order made under section 11 of that Act, and that guardian or other person is; or
 - (ix) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under Article 159 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (of Parliament), or in respect of whom an appointment has been made under Article 160 of that Order, appointing as their guardian a person who is; or
 - (x) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 12 or 14 of the Children (Guernsey and Alderney) Law 2008 or section 12 or 13 of the Children (Sark) Law 2016, or who is living in the care of a person pursuant to an order made under section 14 of the 2008 Law or section 13 of the 2016 Law, and that guardian or other person is; or

(xi) a child in respect of whom an order under Article 7 of the Children (Jersey) Law 2002 is in force appointing as their guardian,
a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen) or their spouse or civil partner, but 'child' does not include a child cared for by a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by a qualifying British citizen) or their spouse or civil partner solely by virtue of a formal or informal fostering arrangement; and
(b) 'direct descendant' also includes a grandchild or great-grandchild; and
(c) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for "family member of a qualifying British citizen" in this table or in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table
(a) the person is in a valid civil partnership (which exists under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2011 or under any equivalent legislation in the UK or Channel Islands) or is in a relationship registered overseas which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under that Act or under any equivalent legislation in the UK or Channel Islands, with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen); and
(b) it is not a civil partnership of convenience ; and
(c) neither party has another civil partner, a spouse or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
a marriage, civil partnership or durable partnership entered into as a means to circumvent—
(a) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations; or
(b) any other provision of the immigration law of the Isle of Man or any requirement of the Immigration Rules; or
(c) any criterion the party would otherwise have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Isle of Man under EU law; or
(d) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK or Channel Islands under the relevant laws

date and time of withdrawal	23:00 GMT on 31 January 2020
date of application	The date on which the application is submitted under the required application process
dependent parent	(a) the direct relative in the ascending line of a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
	(b) (unless sub-paragraph (c) immediately below applies)—
	(i) dependent on the relevant EEA citizen or on their spouse or civil partner—
	(aa) (where sub-paragraph (b)(i)(bb) or (b)(i)(cc) below does not apply) at the date of application and (unless the relevant EEA citizen is under the age of 18 years at the date of application) that dependency is assumed; or
	(bb) (where the date of application is after the specified date and where the applicant is not a joining family member) at the specified date, and (unless the relevant EEA citizen was under the age of 18 years at the specified date) that dependency is assumed; or
	(cc) (where the date of application is after the specified date and where the applicant is a joining family member) at the date of application and (unless the relevant EEA citizen is under the age of 18 years at the date of application) that dependency is assumed where the date of application is before 1 July 2021; or
	(ii) dependent on the qualifying British citizen (or on their spouse or civil partner) at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, at the specified date, and (unless the qualifying British citizen is under the age of 18 years at the date of application or, where the date of application is after the specified date, the qualifying British citizen was under the age of 18 years at the specified date) that dependency is assumed; and
	(c) this sub-paragraph applies (and the applicant therefore has to meet no requirement as to dependency) where the spouse, civil partner or durable partner of the applicant (and with whom they reside) has been granted—

- (i) an entry clearance under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit as a dependent parent of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner, and that entry clearance has not been revoked or otherwise ceased to be valid; or
- (ii) indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Appendix EU to these Rules as a dependent parent of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen or of the relevant sponsor) or of their spouse or civil partner, and that indefinite or limited leave has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated

"dependent" means here that—

- (a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and
- (b) such support is being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, by the qualifying British citizen) or by their spouse or civil partner; and
- (c) there is no need to determine the reasons for that dependence or for the recourse to that support

in addition —

- (a) 'direct relative in the ascending line' includes—
 - (i) grandparent or great-grandparent; and
 - (ii) an adoptive parent of an adopted child; and
- (b) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table or in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table; and
- (c) in respect of the reference in the first sub-paragraph (c) in this entry to the spouse, civil partner or durable partner of the applicant, the entry for (as the case may be) "spouse", "civil partner" or "durable partner" in

the person—
(a) (i) is a relative (other than a spouse, civil partner, durable partner, child or dependent parent) of a qualifying British citizen or of their spouse or civil partner; and
(ii) is a dependant of a qualifying British citizen or of their spouse or civil partner, a member of their household or in strict need of their personal care on serious health grounds; or
(b) is a person who is subject to a non-adoptive legal guardianship order in favour (solely or jointly with another party) of a qualifying British citizen; or
(c) is a person under the age of 18 years who—
(i) is the direct descendant of the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen; or
(ii) has been adopted by the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen, in accordance with a relevant adoption decision
in addition, "spouse or civil partner" means the person described in sub- paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for "family member of a qualifying British citizen" in this table
as the case may be—
(a) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of regulation 33(3) of the EEA Regulations; or
(b) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of section 3(5) or section 3(6) of that Act in respect of—
(i) conduct committed after the specified date ; or
(ii) conduct committed before the specified date where the Minister has decided that the deportation order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of

	paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a deportation decision")
durable partner	(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) was, in a durable relationship with the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with the qualifying British citizen), with the couple having lived together in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least 2 years (unless there is other significant evidence of the durable relationship); and
	(b) where the applicant was resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen before the specified date, the person held a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, where there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the applicant was otherwise lawfully resident in the UK and Islands for the relevant period before the specified date (or where the applicant is a joining family member) or where the applicant relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; and
	(c) it is, or (as the case may be) was, not a durable partnership of convenience; and
	(d) neither party has, or (as the case may be) had, another durable partner, a spouse or a civil partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
EEA citizen	a person who is—
	(a) a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland, and who (unless they are a relevant naturalised British citizen) is not also a British citizen; or (b) a relevant person of Northern Ireland
EEA Regulations	(a) (where sub-paragraph (b) does not apply) the Immigration (European
	Economic Area) Regulations 2019 ⁹ (as they have effect at the date of

⁹ SD No. 2019/0132

	application or as they had effect immediately before they were revoked); or (b) (where relevant to something done after the specified date) the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2019 (as, despite the revocation of those Regulations, they continue to have effect, with specified modifications, by virtue of regulations made under section 19 of the European Union and Trade Act 2019 ¹⁰)
evidence of birth	(a) (in the case of a child) the full birth certificate (s) or other document(s) which the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct descendant of (or otherwise a child of) the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described (as the case may be) in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for "family member of a qualifying British citizen" in this table or in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "family member of a relevant EEA citizen" in this table; or
	(b) (in the case of a dependent parent) the full birth certificate(s) or other document(s) which the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct relative in the ascending line of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above
exclusion decision	a direction given by the Minister that a person must be excluded from the Isle of Man—
	(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or
	(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "an exclusion direction")
exclusion order	an order made under regulation 24(5) of the EEA Regulations

¹⁰ AT 2 of 2019.

family member of a qualifying British citizen

- a person who has satisfied the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, including by the **required evidence of family relationship**, that—
- (a) they will be returning to the Isle of Man-
 - (i) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen; and—
 - (aa) (aaa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the date and time of withdrawal; or
 - (bbb) the applicant was the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen before the date and time of withdrawal (the definition of "durable partner" in this table being met before then rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the date and time of withdrawal; and
 - (bb) (aaa) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; or
 - (bbb) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that the marriage will be contracted or the civil partnership will be formed before the couple return to the Isle of Man; or
 - (ii) (where sub-paragraph (a)(i)(aa)(bbb) above does not apply) as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen; and
 - (aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the date and time of withdrawal and before the specified date; and
 - (bb) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; and
 - (cc) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds why they did not return to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen before the specified date; or
 - (iii) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there

are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen; and—

- (aa) the partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; and
- (bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application;
- (iv) as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen; and
 - (aa) the partnership was formed and was durable after the date and time of withdrawal and before the specified date; and
 - (bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and
 - (cc) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds why they did not return to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen before the specified date; or
- (v) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the child or dependent parent of a qualifying British citizen, and the family relationship—
 - (aa) existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born thereafter, was adopted thereafter in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or thereafter became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
 - (bb) continues to exist at the date of application; or
- (vi) before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the person's failure to meet that deadline), as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above), and all the family relationships—
 - (aa) existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born thereafter, was adopted thereafter in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or

thereafter became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and -

(bb) continue to exist at the date of application; or

(vii) as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) above); and

- (aa) the family relationship of the child or dependent parent to the spouse or civil partner existed before the date and time of withdrawal (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born thereafter, was adopted thereafter in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or thereafter became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of subparagraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
- (bb) all the family relationships continue to exist at the date of application; and
- (cc) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds why the person did not return to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen before the specified date; or
- (viii) as the **dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen**, or (as the case may be) of their spouse or civil partner (as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) above), and—
 - (aa) the family relationship and (in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) for the entry for "dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen" in this table) the person's dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before the specified date and continue to exist at the date of application; and
 - (bb) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds why the person did not return to the Isle of Man with the qualifying British citizen before the specified date; and
- (b) they satisfied the conditions in regulation 10(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the family member ("F") to whom those provisions refer) or, as the case may be, the conditions in regulation 10(1A)(b), (2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the extended family member

("EFM") to whom those provisions refer), in either case doing so (with the qualifying British citizen being treated as the British citizen ("BC") to whom those provisions refer)—

- (i) before the specified date; and
- (ii) (save where the date of application is after the specified date and where those conditions concern matters relevant to the dependency referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii)(bb) of the entry for "child" in this table or in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "dependent parent" in this table) at the date of application

family member of a relevant EEA citizen

a person who has satisfied the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, including by the **required evidence of family relationship**, that they are—

- (a) the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and—
 - (i) (aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date; or
 - (bb) the applicant was the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of "durable partner" in this table being met before that date rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; and
 - (ii) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; or
- (b) the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen; or
- (c) the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and—
 - (i) the partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; and
 - (ii) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and
 - (iii) the date of application is after the specified date; and
 - (iv) where they were resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date, the definition of "durable partner" in this table was met before that date as well as at the date of application, and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; or
- (d) the child or dependent parent of a relevant EEA citizen, and the family relationship—

- (i) existed before the specified date (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
- (ii) continues to exist at the date of application; or
- (e) the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above; and
 - (i) the family relationship of the child or dependent parent to the spouse or civil partner existed before the specified date (unless, in the case of a child, the person was born after that date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry); and
 - (ii) all the family relationships continue to exist at the date of application; or
- (f) a person who the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied by evidence provided by the person that they would, if they made a valid application under Appendix EU to these Rules before 1 July 2021, be granted (as the case may be) indefinite leave to enter under paragraph EU2 of that Appendix or limited leave to enter under paragraph EU3 (or that, where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021, they would have been granted that leave if they had made a valid application under Appendix EU before 1 July 2021 and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix)—
 - (i) as a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen (as defined in Annex 1 to Appendix EU); or
 - (ii) on the basis that condition 6 of paragraph EU11 of Appendix EU is met

in addition, where the person is a child born after the specified date or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision, or after the specified date they became a child within the meaning of that

	entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry (and with the references to "parents" in sub-paragraph (a) below construed to include the guardian or other person to whom the order or other provision referred to in the relevant sub-paragraph of (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry relates), they meet one of the following requirements— (a) (where sub-paragraph (b) below does not apply), one of the following requirements is met— (i) both of their parents are a relevant EEA citizen; or (ii) one of their parents is a relevant EEA citizen and the other is a
	British citizen who is not a relevant EEA citizen; or (iii) one of their parents is a relevant EEA citizen who has sole or joint rights of custody of them, in accordance with the applicable
	rules of family law of the Isle of Man, UK or Channel Islands or of a country listed in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "specified EEA citizen" in this table (including applicable rules of private international law under which rights of custody under the law of a third country are recognized in the Isle of Man, UK or Channel Islands or in a country listed in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "specified EEA citizen" in this table, in particular as regards the best interests of the child, and without prejudice to the normal operation of such applicable rules of private international law); or
	(b) where they were born after the specified date to (or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision by or after that date became, within the meaning of the entry for "child" in this table and on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry, a child of) a Swiss citizen or their spouse or civil partner (as described in the first sub-paragraph (a) in this entry), the Swiss citizen or their spouse or civil partner is a relevant EEA citizen
full birth certificates	a birth certificate recognised in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands which records the name of the mother and (where registered) the father
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
immigration status in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands	indefinite or limited leave to enter or remain in the Isle of Man or in the UK or Channel Islands under or outside the relevant Immigration Rules; exemption from immigration control; the entitlement to reside in the Isle

	of Man or the right of permanent residence in the Isle of Man under regulations 15 to 17 of the EEA Regulations; or the entitlement to reside in the UK or Channel Islands or the right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands, either under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 of Parliament or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988
Irish citizen	a person who is an Irish citizen as a matter of Irish law
joining family member	a person who is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb), (c), (d) or (e) – together, where applicable, with the second sub-paragraph (a) or the second sub-paragraph (b) – of that entry in this table) and who (save, in the case of a child, where the person was born after the specified date, was adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision or after that date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry)—
	(a) was not resident in the UK and Islands at any time before the specified date; or
	(b) was resident in the UK and Islands before the specified date; and —
	(i) one of the events referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii) in the entry for "continuous qualifying period" in the table at Annex 1 to Appendix EU to these Rules has occurred, and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date; or
	(ii) the event referred to in sub-paragraph (a) in the entry for "supervening event" in the table at Annex 1 to Appendix EU to these Rules has occurred, and after that event occurred they were not resident in the UK and Islands again before the specified date
non-EEA citizen	a person who is not an EEA citizen and is not a British citizen
person exempt from immigration control	a person who—
	(a) is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and (b) is not a British citizen; and

(c) is exempt from immigration control in accordance with section 8(2), (3) or (4) of the Immigration Act 1971; and (d) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification— (i) would (but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or (ii) (where the date of application under this Appendix in on or after 1 July 2021) would (but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this **Appendix** person who is subject a person who has satisfied the immigration officer or entry clearance to a non-adoptive legal officer that, immediately before the specified date, they guardianship order (a) are under the age of 18 years; and (b) are subject to a non-adoptive legal guardianship order in favour (solely or jointly with another party) of a qualifying British citizen that — (i) is recognised under the national law of the state in which it was contracted; and (ii) places parental responsibility on a permanent basis on the qualifying British citizen (solely or jointly with another party); and (c) have lived with the qualifying British citizen since their placement under the guardianship order; and (d) have created family life with the qualifying British citizen; and (e) have a personal relationship with the qualifying British citizen that involves dependency on the qualifying British citizen and the assumption of parental responsibility, including legal and financial responsibilities, for that person by the qualifying British citizen qualifying British a British citizen whocitizen

	(a) (i) (where sub-paragraph (a)(ii) below does not apply) will be returning to the Isle of Man with the applicant before 23:00 GMT on 29 March 2022 (or later where the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the British citizen's failure to meet that deadline); or
	(ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (a)(iv), (a)(vii) or (a)(viii) of the entry for "family member of a qualifying British citizen" in this table) will be returning to the Isle of Man with the applicant and the Minister is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds why the British citizen did not do so before the specified date; and
	(b) satisfied regulation 10(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the British citizen ("BC") to whom those provisions refer, with the applicant being treated as the family member ("F") or, as the case may be, as the extended family member ("EFM"), to whom those provisions refer)—
	(i) before the specified date; and
	(ii) at the date of application
relevant adoption decision	a decision taken—
	(a) by the competent administrative authority or court in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands; or
	(b) by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands; or
	(c) in a particular case in which that decision in another country has been recognised in the Isle of Man or the UK or Channel Islands as an adoption
relevant document	(a) a family permit, document certifying an extended right of residence or document certifying permanent residence issued by the Isle of Man under the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent document or other evidence issued by the UK or Channel Islands under the relevant legislation there evidencing the entitlement to enter or reside or a right of permanent residence in the UK or Channel Islands, either under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (of Parliament or through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988); and

- (b) it was not subsequently revoked, or fell to be so, because the relationship or dependency had never existed or the relationship or (where relevant) dependency had ceased; and
- (c) it has not expired or otherwise ceased to be effective, or it remained valid for the period of residence relied upon

relevant EEA citizen (where the date of application under this Appendix is before 1 July 2021

- (a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who—
- (i) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated and which is evidenced by the Isle of Man reference number for that grant of leave (or by the equivalent evidence in the UK or Channel Islands); or
- (ii) at the date of decision on the application under this Appendix, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied from the information available to them has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or
- (iii) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the **required evidence of qualification**, would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or
- (b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who is a relevant naturalised British citizen (disregarding sub-paragraph (c)(ii) of that entry in this table); or
- (c) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table) who—
- (i) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table—
 - (aa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed

or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated and which is evidenced by the Isle of Man reference number for that grant of leave (or by the equivalent evidence in the UK or Channel Islands); or

(bb) at the date of decision on the application under this Appendix, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied from the information available to them has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or

(cc) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or

(ii) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or

(d) a person exempt from immigration control

relevant EEA citizen (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021

- (a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who—
 - (i) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated and which is evidenced by the Isle of Man reference number for that grant of leave (or by the equivalent evidence in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (ii) at the date of decision on the application under this Appendix, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied from

the information available to them has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or

- (iii) (in the case of an Irish citizen who has not been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands, where the applicant does not rely on that person being a relevant person of Northern Ireland) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, would have been granted such leave under that Appendix, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or
- (b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who is a relevant naturalised British citizen (disregarding sub-paragraph (c)(i) of that entry in this table; or
- (c) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table) who—
 - (i) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table—
 - (aa) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated and which is evidence by the Isle of Man reference number for that grant of leave (or by the equivalent evidence in the UK or Channel Islands); or
 - (bb) at the date of decision on the application under this Appendix, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied from the information available to them has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or

EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or

(cc) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, would have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or

(ii) where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of that entry in this table, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or

(d) a person exempt from immigration control

relevant naturalised British citizen

a person who is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland, and who—

- (a) comes within paragraph (b) of the definition of "EEA national" in regulation 3(1) of the EEA Regulations; and
- (b) meets the criteria contained in regulation 11(2) or (3) as the dual national ("DN") to whom those provisions refer (regardless of whether they remained a qualified person under regulation 7 of the EEA Regulations after the acquired British citizenship); and
- (c) the immigration officer or entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification—
 - (i) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain

	under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or (ii) (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix
relevant period	(a) (where sub-paragraph (b) below does not apply) a period of 6 months from the date of decision; or
	(b) (where, in the case of an application for an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit, the applicant indicates as part of the required application process that their intended date of arrival in the Isle of Man is on or after 1 April 2021 and that date is more than 3 months from the date of decision) a period of 4 months from their intended date of arrival in the Isle of Man
relevant person of Northern Ireland	a person who—
	(a) is—
	(i) a British citizen; or
	(ii) an Irish citizen; or
	(iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; and
	(b) was born in Northern Ireland and, at the time of the person's birth, at least one of their parents was—
	(i) a British citizen; or
	(ii) an Irish citizen; or
	(iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; or
	(iv) otherwise entitled to reside in Northern Ireland without any restriction on their period of residence
required application process	the relevant on-line application form found on the gov.uk website and the relevant process set out in that form for providing the required proof

required biometrics (a) a facial photograph of the applicant (within the meaning of "biometric information" in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007); and (b) the fingerprints of the applicant (also within that meaning of "biometric information", unless, in accordance with guidance published by the Secretary of State and in force at the date of application, they are not required to provide these), in both cases provided in accordance with the required application process required evidence of (a) the person's birth certificate showing that they were born in Northern being a relevant person Ireland, or their passport where this shows that they were born in Northern of Northern Ireland Ireland; and (b) evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that, at the time of the person's birth, at least one of their parents was — (i) a British citizen; or (ii) an Irish citizen; or (iii) a British citizen and an Irish citizen; or (iv) otherwise entitled to reside in Northern Ireland without any restriction on their period of residence in addition — (a) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to submit the original document where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and (b) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of (or a Multilingual Standard Form to accompany) the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix required evidence of in the case of family relationship (a) a spouse -

- (i) a relevant document as the spouse of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen), or a valid document of record of a marriage recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the equivalent laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or of the Channel Islands; and
- (ii) (aa) where the marriage to the relevant EEA citizen was contracted after the specified date and the applicant is not the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen, a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, where the applicant was not resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (or there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the applicant was otherwise lawfully resident in the UK and Islands for the relevant period before the specified date, or the applicant is a joining family member) or where the applicant relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; or
 - (bb) where the marriage to the qualifying British citizen was contracted after the date and time of withdrawal, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; or

(b) civil partner -

- (i) a relevant document as the civil partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, of the qualifying British citizen); a valid civil partnership certificate recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the equivalent laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; or the valid overseas registration document for a relationship which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under the Civil Partnership Act 2011 or under the equivalent laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; and
- (ii) (aa) where the civil partnership with the relevant EEA citizen was formed after the specified date and the applicant is not the specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen, a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or,

where the applicant was not resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (or there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the applicant was otherwise lawfully resident in the UK and Islands for the relevant period before the specified date, or the applicant is a joining family member) or where the applicant relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; or

- (bb) where the civil partnership with the qualifying British citizen was formed after the date and time of withdrawal, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; or
- (c) a child a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their **evidence of birth**; and
 - (i) where the applicant is aged 21 years or over, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer that the requirements in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for "child" in this table are met; and
 - (ii) where, in the case of a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, the applicant is a child born after the specified date or adopted after that date in accordance with a relevant adoption decision, or after the specified date became a child within the meaning of that entry in this table on the basis of one of sub-paragraphs (a)(iii) to (a)(xi) of that entry, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the requirements in the second sub-paragraph (a) or the second sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for "family member of a relevant EEA citizen" in this table are met; or
- (d) a dependent parent a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their evidence of birth and, where the first sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for "dependent parent" in this table applies, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that (where this is not assumed) the requirement as to dependency in that sub-paragraph is met; or
- (e) a durable partner;

- (i) (aa) (where the applicant was resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen before the specified date and is not a joining family member) a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen or, where there is evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the applicant was otherwise lawfully resident in the UK and Islands for the relevant period before the specified date or where the applicant relies on the relevant EEA citizen being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; or
 - (bb) (where the applicant was not resident in the UK and Islands as the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen before the specified date, or where the applicant is a joining family member, and where sub-paragraph (e)(i)(cc) below does not apply) evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the durable partnership with the relevant EEA citizen was formed and was durable before the specified date; or
 - (cc) evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer that the durable partnership with the qualifying British citizen was formed and was durable (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(iii) of that entry in this table) before the date and time of withdrawal or (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(iv) of that entry in this table) before the specified date; and
- (ii) evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the partnership remains durable at the date of application; or
- (f) a dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen— evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the family relationship and (in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of the entry for "dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen" in this table) the person's dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before the specified date and continue to exist at the date of application

in addition -

- (a) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to submit the original document where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and
- (b) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of (or Multilingual Standard Form to accompany) the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix

required evidence of qualification

- (a) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen (or, where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021, an Irish citizen) who has not been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules or under its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands, where the applicant does not rely on the relevant EEA citizen (where they are an Irish citizen) being a relevant person of Northern Ireland)—
 - (i) their passport or national identity card as an EEA citizen or, where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021, as an Irish citizen, which is—
 - (aa) valid; and
 - (bb) the original document and not a copy; and
 - (ii) information or evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the person—
 - (aa) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or
 - (bb) (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021) would, as an Irish citizen, have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or

remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or

- (b) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a relevant naturalised British citizen)—
 - (i) their passport or national identity card as an EEA citizen, which is—
 - (aa) valid; and
 - (bb) the original document and not a copy; and
 - (ii) information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the relevant EEA citizen is a British citizen; and
 - (iii) information or evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the person—
 - (aa) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or
 - (bb) (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or
- (c) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is relied on by the applicant as being a relevant person of Northern Ireland, and who, where they are a relevant person of Northern Ireland in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of that entry in this table, has not been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules or under its

equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands) the **required evidence of being** a **relevant person of Northern Ireland**, and—

- (i) (aa) (where they are a British citizen) information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the person is a British citizen; or
 - (bb) (where they are an Irish citizen) their passport or national identity card as an Irish citizen, which is—
 - (aaa) valid; and
 - (bbb) the original document and not a copy; or
 - (cc) (where they are a British citizen and an Irish citizen) the evidence required by sub-paragraph (c)(i)(aa) or (c)(i)(bb) above; and
- (ii) information or evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the person -
 - (aa) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen, where they are a British citizen in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of the entry for 'relevant person of Northern Ireland' in this table) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or
 - (bb) (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021) would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen, where they are a British citizen in accordance with subparagraph (a)(i) or (a)(iii) of the entry for "relevant person of Northern Ireland" in this table) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix; or
- (d) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a person exempt from immigration control)—

- (i) their passport or national identity card as an EEA citizen, which is—
 - (aa) valid; and
 - (bb) the original document and not a copy; and
- (ii) information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the relevant EEA citizen is exempt from immigration control in accordance with section 8(2), (3) or (4) of the Immigration Act 1971; and
- (iii) information or evidence which satisfies the immigration officer or entry clearance officer that the person—
 - (aa) would (but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021; or
 - (bb) (where the date of application under this Appendix is on or after 1 July 2021) would (but for the fact that they are a person exempt from immigration control) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under (as the case may be) paragraph EU2 or EU3 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they had made a valid application under it before 1 July 2021, and that leave would not have lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated before the date of application under this Appendix

in addition -

- (a) 'valid' here means, in respect of a document, that it is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated; and
- (b) where, in order to meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (b)(ii), (b)(iii), (c)(i)(aa), (c)(ii), (d)(ii) or (d)(iii) above, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to submit the original document where the immigration officer or entry clearance officer has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and

	(c) where, in order to meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (b)(ii), (b)(iii), (c)(i)(aa), (c)(ii), (d)(ii) or (d)(iii) above, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the immigration officer or entry clearance officer can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of (or a Multilingual Standard Form to accompany) the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix
required proof of identity and nationality	 (a) in the case of a specified EEA citizen— (i) their valid passport; or (ii) their valid national identity card; or (b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen, their valid passport in addition, 'valid' here means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated
specified date	23:00 Greenwich Mean Time on 31 December 2020
specified EEA citizen	a person who is— (a) a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and (b) not also a British citizen
specified spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen	(a) the person is the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen (in accordance, where the date of application is before 1 July 2021, with subparagraph (a) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table or, where the date of application is on or after 1 July 2021, with subparagraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the applicable entry for "relevant EEA citizen" in this table), who is a national of Switzerland and who is not also a British citizen; and (b) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the specified date and before 1 January 2026; and (c) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application

spouse	
Spoude	(a) the person is party to a marriage with a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, with a qualifying British citizen) and the marriage is recognised under the law of the Isle of Man or under the equivalent laws of England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands; and
	(b) it is not a marriage of convenience; and
	(c) neither party has another spouse, a civil partner or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the Isle of Man or England and Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland or the Channel Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
UK or CI deportation order	a deportation order as defined in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4 to the Immigration Act 1971 that was made—
	(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or
	(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulations 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a deportation decision")
UK or CI exclusion decision	a direction given by the relevant authority in the UK or Channel Islands that a person must be excluded from the jurisdiction concerned—
	(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or
	(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Minister is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 28 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulations 17" read "who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11, EU11A or EU12 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "an exclusion direction")

UK or the Channel	the United Kingdom or the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Bailiwick of
Islands	Guernsey

Annex 2 – consideration of a valid application

- A2.1 A valid application made under this Appendix will be decided on the basis of
 - (a) the information and evidence provided by the applicant, including in response to any request for further information or evidence made by the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer; and
 - (b) any other information or evidence made available to the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer (including from other government departments) at the date of decision.
- A2.2 (1) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance, the immigration officer, or entry clearance officer may—
 - (a) request that the applicant provide further information or evidence that they meet those requirements; or
 - (b) invite the applicant to be interviewed by the immigration officer or entry clearance officer, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.
 - (2) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance, the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer may—
 - (a) request that the person ("P") on whom the applicant relies as being the relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, the qualifying British citizen) with whom the applicant is in a family relationship provide information or evidence about their relationship with the applicant, their current or planned residence in the Isle of Man or (where P is a qualifying British citizen) their residence in a country listed in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for "specified EEA citizen" in the table at Annex 1 to this Appendix; or
 - (b) invite P to be interviewed by the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.
 - (3) If the applicant or (as the case may be) P—
 - (a) fails within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request to provide the information or evidence requested; or

- (b) on at least 2 occasions, fails to comply with an invitation to attend an interview in person or with other arrangements to be interviewed,
- the immigration officer or the entry clearance officer may draw any factual inferences about whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as appear appropriate in the circumstances.
- (4) The immigration officer or the entry clearance officer may decide, following the drawing of a factual inference under sub-paragraph (3), that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance.
- (5) The immigration officer or the entry clearance officer must not decide that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance on the sole basis that the applicant or (as the case may be) P failed on at least 2 occasions to comply with an invitation to be interviewed.

Annex 3 - Cancellation and curtailment of leave to enter

- A3.1 A person's leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under this Appendix may be cancelled where the Minister or an immigration officer is satisfied that it is proportionate to cancel that leave where—
 - (a) the cancellation is justified on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 28 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2019, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that for "a right of permanent residence under regulation 17" read "indefinite leave to enter or remain"; and for "an EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph A3.1(a) of Annex 3 to Appendix EU (Family Permit) to the Immigration Rules"); or
 - (b) the cancellation is justified on the ground that it is conducive to the public good, on the basis of the person's conduct committed after the specified date; or
 - (c) the cancellation is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application under this Appendix, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant an entry clearance under this Appendix; or
 - (d) since the entry clearance under this Appendix was granted, there has been a change in circumstances that is, or would have been, relevant to that person's

eligibility for that entry clearance, such that their leave to enter ought to be cancelled.

- A3.2 A person's leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under this Appendix may be curtailed where the Minister is satisfied that it is proportionate to curtail that leave where—
 - (a) curtailment is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application under this Appendix, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant an entry clearance under this Appendix; or
 - (b) curtailment is justified on grounds that it is more likely than not that, after the specified date, the person has entered, attempted to enter or assisted another person to enter or to attempt to enter, a marriage, civil partnership or durable partnership of convenience.".

Insertion of Appendix Finance

FIN.1. After Appendix F, insert—

"Appendix Finance

This Appendix sets out how the financial requirement must be met.

The routes set out the requirements for the amount of funds and length of time they must be held.

This Appendix applies to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas).

Currency

FIN 1.1. Where money is held in one or more foreign currencies, this will be converted into pound sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appears on www.oanda.com for the date of the application.

Financial institutions

- FIN 2.1. Funds will not be considered if they are held in a financial institution where any of the following apply—
 - (a) the decision maker is unable to make satisfactory verification checks;
 - (b) the financial institution is not regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating; or
 - (c) the financial institution does not use electronic record keeping.

Overdrafts

FIN 3.1. Overdraft facilities will not be counted towards meeting financial requirements.

Requirement to have legally earned or acquired funds, savings, or income

FIN 4.1. If funds, savings or income were earned or acquired when the applicant was in the Isle of Man, they must have been earned or acquired lawfully and while the applicant had permission and was not in breach of any conditions attached to that permission.

Account holders

- FIN 5.1. Accounts relied on must be in the name of the applicant (either alone or as a joint account holder), unless one of the following applies—
 - (a) the account is in the name of the applicant's partner who is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay at the same time or has been granted permission;
 - (b) the applicant is applying as a dependant child, and the account is in the name of their parent, or their legal guardian; or
 - (c) the requirements for the route under which the applicant is applying state that an account in the name of a third party may be relied upon and the account is in the name of that third party.
- FIN 5.2. The applicant, or account holder in FIN 5.1., must have control of the funds.

Third party support

FIN 6.1. Promises of future third-party support will not be accepted as evidence of funds, except where this is specified in the route under which the applicant is applying.

Dates of financial evidence

- FIN 7.1. The most recently dated piece of financial evidence must be dated within 31 days before the date of application.
- FIN 7.2. The length of time for which funds are held will be calculated by counting back from the date of the closing balance on the most recently dated piece of financial evidence.
- FIN 7.3. The financial evidence provided must cover the whole period of time for which the funds must be held.

Accounts

FIN 8.1. Funds may be held in any form of personal bank or building society account (including current, deposit, savings, pension from which the funds can be withdrawn or investment account) provided the account allows the funds to be accessed immediately.

FIN 8.2. Funds held in other accounts or financial instruments such as shares, bonds, credit cards, pensions from which the funds cannot be withdrawn immediately, regardless of notice period, will not accepted as evidence of funds.".

Changes to Appendix FM

FM.1 In paragraph GEN.1.1., for "or is settled in the Isle of Man", substitute, "is settled in the Isle of Man or, is in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU, or is in the Isle of Man with limited leave as a worker or business person by virtue of either Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay or under the provisions of the relevant 1973 Immigration Rules [or Decision 1/80] that under pinned the European Community Association Agreement (ECAA) prior to 1 January 2021".

FM.2 In paragraph GEN.1.3.—

- (a) omit "and" at the end of sub-paragraph (b); and
- (b) for sub-paragraph (c), substitute
 - "(c) references to a British citizen in the Isle of Man also include a British citizen who is coming to the Isle of Man with the applicant as their partner or parent;
 - (d) references to a person being in "in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU" mean an EEA national in the Isle of Man who holds valid limited leave to enter or remain granted under paragraph EU3. of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under the equivalent provisions in the UK or Channel Islands) on the basis of meeting condition 1 in paragraph EU14. of that Appendix; and
 - (e) references to a person being "in the Isle of Man with limited leave as a worker or business person under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay" mean a person granted such leave by virtue of either Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay or under the provisions of the relevant 1973 Immigration Rules [or Decision 1/80] that underpinned the European Community Association Agreement (ECAA) prior to 1 January 2021."

FM.3 In paragraph GEN.1.6.—

- (a) after "Guyana;" insert "Ireland;"; and
- (b) after "Jamaica;" insert "Malta;".

FM.4 In paragraph E-ECP.2.1.—

- (a) omit both occurrences of "or" in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b); and
- (b) after sub-paragraph (c), insert—

- "(d) in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with GEN 1.3.(d); or
- (e) in the Isle of Man with limited leave as a worker or business person under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay, in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(e).".
- FM.5 In paragraph E-ECP.3.1., for the second sub-paragraph (c), substitute—
 - "(c) not a British citizen, settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with valid limited leave to enter or remain granted under paragraph EU3. or EU3A. of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under the equivalent provisions in the UK or Channel Islands); and".

FM.6 In paragraph E-LTRP.1.2.—

- (a) omit "or" in sub-paragraph (b); and
- (b) after sub-paragraph (c), insert—
 - "(d) in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with GEN.1.3.(d); or
 - (e) in the Isle of Man with limited leave as a worker or business person under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay, in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(e).".
- FM.7 In paragraph E-LTRP.3.1., for the second sub-paragraph (c), substitute—
 - "(c) not a British citizen, settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with valid limited leave to enter or remain granted under paragraph EU3. or EU3A. of Appendix EU to these Rules (or its equivalent in the UK or Channel Islands); and".
- FM.8 In paragraph E-ILRP.1.3., in sub-paragraph (1A), for "sub-paragraph (c)", substitute "sub-paragraph (c), (d) or (e)".
- FM.9 In paragraph E-ILRP.1.3., in sub-paragraph (1B)(a), for "sub-paragraph (c)", substitute, "sub-paragraphs (c), (d) or (e)".
- FM.10 For paragraph EX.1.(b), substitute—
 - "(b) the applicant has a genuine and subsisting relationship with a partner who is in the Isle of Man and is a British citizen, settled in the Isle of Man, in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d), or in the Isle of Man with limited leave as a worker or business person under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(e), and there are insurmountable obstacles to family life with that partner continuing outside the Isle of Man.".

FM.11 In paragraph E-BPILR.1.2.—

- (a) after "have been", insert "granted under this Appendix"; and
- (b) in sub-paragraph (a), for "or a person settled in the Isle of Man", substitute ", a person settled in the Isle of Man, or a person in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)".
- FM.12 Omit paragraph E-BPILR.1.5.
- FM.13 For paragraph E-DVILR.1.2., substitute—
 - "E-DVILR.1.2. The applicant's first grant of limited leave under this Appendix must have been as a partner (other than as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British citizen, a person present and settled in the Isle of Man or a person in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d), and any subsequent grant of limited leave must have been—
 - (a) granted as a partner (other than as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British citizen, a person present and settled in the Isle of Man or a person in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d), under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix;
 - (b) granted to enable access to public funds pending an application under DVILR and the preceding grant of leave was granted a partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British citizen, a person present and settled in the Isle of Man, or a person in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d), under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix; or
 - (c) granted under paragraph D-DVILR.1.2.".

FM.14 For paragraph E-DVILR.1.3., substitute—

"E-DVILR.1.3. The applicant must provide evidence that during the last period of limited leave as a partner of a British citizen, a person present and settled in the Isle of Man, or a person with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d), under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or paragraph D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix, the applicant's relationship broke down permanently as a result of domestic abuse."

FM.15 In paragraph E-ECC.2.1., for the second sub-paragraph (c), substitute—

"(c) not a British citizen, settled un the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with valid limited leave to enter or remain granted under paragraph EU3 or EU3A of

- Appendix EU to these Rules (or under the equivalent provisions in the UK or Channel Islands); and".
- FM.16 In paragraph E-LTRC.2.1., for the second sub-paragraph (c), substitute
 - "(c) not a British citizen, settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with valid limited leave to enter or remain granted under paragraph EU3 or EU3A of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under the equivalent provisions in the UK or Channel Islands)."
- FM.17 In paragraph E-ECPT.2.2., for sub-paragraph (c), substitute—
 - "(c) a British citizen, settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d).".
- FM.18 In sub-paragraph E-ECPT.2.3.(b)(i), for "or settled in the Isle of Man", substitute ", settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)".
- FM.19 In sub-paragraph E-LTRPT.2.2.(c), for "or settled in the Isle of Man", substitute ", settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)".
- FM.20 In paragraph E-LTRPT.2.3.—
 - (a) in sub-paragraph (a), for "or settled in the Isle of Man", substitute ", settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)"; and
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (b)(i), for "or settled in the Isle of Man", substitute ", settled in the Isle of Man, or in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)".
- FM.21 In paragraph E-ILRPT.1.3., for sub-paragraphs (1A) and (1B), substitute—
 - "(1A) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a) above, the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-LTRPT: Eligibility for leave to remain as a parent (except that paragraph E-LTRPT.2.2.(c) cannot be met on the basis of a person being in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)).
 - (1B) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(b) above
 - (a) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRPT.2.2. 2.4. (except that paragraph E-LTRPT.2.2.(c) cannot be met on the basis of a person being in the Isle of Man with limited leave under Appendix EU in accordance with paragraph GEN.1.3.(d)) and E-LTRPT.3.1. 3.2.; and
 - (b) paragraph EX.1. must apply.".

Changes to Appendix FM-SE

FMSE.1 In paragraph 1—

- (a) for sub-paragraph (a)(i), for substitute—
 - "(i) be from a financial institution to which Appendix Finance applies."; and
- (b) omit sub-paragraph (a)(ii).

FMSE.2 In paragraph 32 after "Jamaica,", insert "Malta,".

Insertion of Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas)

HK.1 After Appendix H, insert-

"Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas)

The Hong Kong British National (Overseas) route has two routes – the BN(O) Status Holder route and the BN(O) Household Member route.

The BN(O) Status Holder route is for a British National (Overseas) citizen who is ordinarily resident in Hong Kong or the Isle of Man.

A dependent partner and a dependent child of a British National (Overseas) citizen can apply under this route. In exceptional circumstances, other family members with a high degree of dependency may also apply.

The BN(O) Household Member route is for the adult child, born on or after 1 July 1997, of a BN(O) citizen. The BN(O) Household Member, and any dependent partner or child applying under this route must form part of the same household as the British National (Overseas) citizen.

The Hong Kong British National (Overseas) routes allow work and study in the Isle of Man and are routes to settlement.

BN(O) STATUS HOLDER ROUTE

Validity requirements for Status Holder route

HK 1.1. A person applying for—

(a) entry clearance as a BN(O) Status Holder must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form as follows—

Applicant	Specified form
-----------	----------------

Applicants with a chipped passport	Either—
 hold a passport which shows they are registered as a British National (Overseas); or hold a passport issued by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. 	 Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa using the UK Immigration: ID Check app (when available); or Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa
Other applicants	Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa

; or

- (b) permission to stay as a BN(O) Status Holder must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 1.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a BN(O) Status Holder must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) any fee must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily established their identity and nationality.
- HK 1.3. The applicant must be aged 18 years or over at the date of application.
- HK 1.4. An application which does not meet all the validity requirements for a BN(O) Status Holder is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for BN(O) Status Holder

- HK 2.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 2.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not—
 - (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
 - (b) be on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements BN(O) Status Holder

Entry requirements for BN(O) Status Holder

HK 3.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a BN(O) Status Holder must apply

for and obtain an entry clearance as a BN(O) Status Holder before they arrive in the Isle of Man.

HK 3.2. A person applying for entry clearance as a BN(O) Status Holder must, if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply, provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

BN(O) Status holder requirement

HK 4.1. The applicant must be a British National (Overseas) under the Hong Kong (British Nationality) Order 1986¹¹.

Ordinary residence in Hong Kong requirement for BN(O) Status Holder

- HK 5.1. An applicant applying for entry clearance must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong at the date of application.
- HK 5.2. An applicant applying for permission to stay must be in the Isle of Man, and must be ordinarily resident in the Isle of Man, UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or Hong Kong on the date of application.

Financial requirement for BN(O) Status Holder

- HK 6.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 6.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months on the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the applicant can adequately maintain and accommodate themselves without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 6.3. For the purposes of HK 6.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if
 - (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 6.4. The applicant may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 6.5. Funds must be shown as specified in Appendix Finance.

¹¹ 1986 No. 948.

In-country tuberculosis certificate requirement for BN(O) Status Holder

- HK 7.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and—
 - (a) their last grant of permission was for less than 6 months; and
 - (b) the applicant was present in a country listed in Appendix T to these Rules for more than 6 months immediately prior to their last grant of permission,

the applicant must provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

- HK 7.2. In HK 7.1. a valid medical certificate is a certificate from an approved centre issued within the 6 months immediately before the date of application.
- HK 7.3. The in-country tuberculosis requirement is met if the applicant provided a medical certificate described in HK 7.1. as part of a successful application for entry clearance in the 12 months before the date of application.
- HK 7.4. The list of approved centres in the UK, updated from time to time, can be found at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-tuberculosis-test-clinics-for-hong-kong-bno

Decision for BN(O) Status Holder

HK 8.1. If the decision-maker is satisfied that all the suitability and eligibility requirements for a BN(O) Status Holder are met, the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant for BN(O) Status Holder

- HK 9.1. The applicant will be granted permission for either—
 - (a) a period of 5 years, where the applicant has applied for a period of 5 years; or
 - (b) a period of 30 months, where the applicant has applied for a period of 30 months.
- HK 9.2. The permission will be granted subject to the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) work (including self-employment and voluntary work) permitted except for employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach); and

(c) study is permitted, subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules.

Dependents on the BN(O) Status Holder route

Validity requirements for a dependent partner or BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 10.1. A person applying as a dependent partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route for—
 - (a) entry clearance must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form as follows—

Applicant	Specified form			
Applicants with a chipped passport who— • hold a passport which shows they are registered as a British National (Overseas); or • hold a passport issued by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.	 Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa using the UK Immigration: ID Check app (when available); or Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa 			
Other applicants	Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa			

; or

- (b) permission to stay must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 10.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route must meet all the following validity requirements—
 - (a) any fee must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily established their identity and nationality.
- HK 10.3. An application which does not meet the validity requirements for a dependent

partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for a dependent partner or BN(O) Household Child on the Hong Kong BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 11.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 11.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not—
 - (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
 - (b) be on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for a partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

Entry requirements for a partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 12.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a partner or BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route must apply for and obtain entry clearance as a partner or BN(O) Household child before they arrive in the Isle of Man.
- HK 12.2. A person applying for entry clearance on the BN(O) Status Holder route must, if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply, provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

Relationship requirement for dependent partner on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 13.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and they have permission as a dependent partner on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, they will meet the relationship requirement.
- HK 13.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they have not previously had permission as a partner on the BN(O) Status Holder route they must meet the relationship requirement in HK 13.3. to HK 13.7.
- HK 13.3. The applicant must be the partner of a person who is making an application for entry clearance or permission to stay on the BN(O) Status Holder route at the same time as the applicant.
- HK 13.4. The applicant must both be aged 18 or over at the date of application.

- HK 13.5. If the applicant and the BN(O) Status Holder are not married or in a civil partnership, all the following requirements must be met—
 - (a) they must have been living together in a relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership for at least the 2 years before the date of application;
 - (b) any previous relationship of the applicant or the BN(O) Status Holder with another person must have permanently broken down; and
 - (c) they must not be so closely related that they would not be allowed to marry in the Isle of Man.
- HK 13.6. The relationship between the applicant and the BN(O) Status Holder must be genuine and subsisting.
- HK 13.7. The applicant and the BN(O) Status Holder form part of the same household on the date of application and must intend to live together throughout the applicant's stay in the Isle of Man.
- HK 13.8. In HK 13.7. a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder if they normally live with the BN(O) Status Holder.

Financial requirement for dependent partner on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 14.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man with permission for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 14.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months on the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the applicant or the BN(O) Status Holder are able to maintain and accommodate the applicant adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 14.3. For the purposes of HK 14.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if—
 - (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 14.4. The applicant or the BN(O) Status Holder may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 14.5. The applicant or the BN(O) Status Holder must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Relationship requirement for BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

HK 15.1. The applicant must be —

- (a) the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, entry clearance or permission as—
 - (i) a BN(O) Status Holder; or
 - (ii) the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder; or
- (b) the grandchild of a grandparent who has, or is at the same time being granted, entry clearance or permission as—
 - (i) a BN(O) Status Holder; or
 - (ii) the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder.
- HK 15.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and has not previously had permission as a BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route they must—
 - (a) make an application at the same time as a parent or grandparent who is applying for entry clearance or permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route; and
 - (b) form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder on the date of application.
- HK 15.3. In HK 15.2.(b) a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder if they normally live with the BN(O) Status Holder.
- HK 15.3. Each of the applicant's parents must either be applying at the same time as the applicant, or have permission to be in the Isle of Man (other than as a visitor), unless—
 - (a) the parent with permission as a BN(O) Status Holder or as a partner of a BN(O) Status Holder is the sole surviving parent;
 - (b) the parent with permission as a BN(O) Status Holder or as a partner of a BN(O) Status Holder has sole responsibility for the child's upbringing;
 - (c) there are serious and compelling reasons to grant the child entry clearance or permission to stay with the parent who has permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route; or
 - (d) the applicant falls within HK 15.1.(b) and there are serious and compelling reasons to grant the applicant entry clearance or permission to stay with the parent or grandparent who has permission as a BN(O) Status Holder on the Hong Kong BN(O) route.

- HK 16.1. The applicant must live with a parent who has permission on the BN(O) Household Member route during their stay in the Isle of Man, unless they can demonstrate a valid reason why they should not live with that parent
- HK 16.2. There must be suitable arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the Isle of Man, which must comply with relevant Isle of Man legislation and regulations.

Age requirement for a BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

HK 17.1. The applicant must be under the age of 18 at the date of application.

Financial requirement for a BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 18.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man with permission for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 18.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months on the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the BN(O) Status Holder or their partner is able to maintain and accommodate the BN(O) Household Child adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 18.3. For the purposes of HK 18.2 accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if
 - (a) it is or will be overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 18.4. The BN(O) Status Holder or their partner may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 18.5. The BN(O) Status Holder or their partner must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Ordinary residence in Hong Kong requirement for dependent partner or BN(O) Household Child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 19.1. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance as a dependant partner or BN(O) Household Child, the applicant must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong at the date of application.
- HK 19.2. An applicant applying for permission to stay must be in the Isle of Man and must be ordinarily resident in the Isle of Man, UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick

of Jersey or Hong Kong on the date of application.

In-country tuberculosis certificate requirement for a dependent partner or BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 20.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and—
 - (a) their last grant of permission was for less than 6 months; and
 - (b) the applicant was present in a country listed in Appendix T to these Rules for more than 6 months immediately prior to their last grant of permission,

the applicant must provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

- HK 20.2. In HK 20.1. a valid medical certificate is a certificate from an approved centre issued within the 6 months immediately before the date of application.
- HK 20.3. The in-country tuberculosis requirement is met if the applicant has provided a medical certificate described in HK 20.1. as part of a successful application for entry clearance in the 12 months before the date of application.
- HK 20.4. The list of approved centres in the UK, updated from time to time, can be found at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-tuberculosis-test-clinics-for-hong-kong-bno

Decision on application for a dependent partner or BN(O) Household Child on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 21.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that all the suitability and eligibility requirements for a dependent partner or dependent BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route are met the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant for a dependent partner or BN(O) Household child on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 22.1. A partner who does not have permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the permission of the BN(O) Status Holder.
- HK 22.2. If the partner has permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route on the date of application, they will be granted permission for either—
 - (a) 30 months, if the partner applied for 30 months; or

- (b) 5 years, if the partner applied for 5 years.
- HK 22.3. A BN(O) Household Child who does not have permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the permission of the BN(O) Status Holder who made their application at the same time as the applicant and who is being granted permission.
- HK 22.4. If the BN(O) Household Child has permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application they will—
 - (a) where the BN(O) Household Child is applying as the dependant of one parent or grandparent with permission as a BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder, be granted permission that ends on the same date as that parent or grandparent; or
 - (b) where the BN(O) Household Child is applying as the dependant of both parents or grandparents with permission as a BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder, be granted permission that ends on the same date as those parents or grandparents or, if different, the same date as the parent or grandparent whose permission ends first.
- HK 22.5. The grant will be granted subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) work (including self-employment and voluntary work) permitted except for employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach);
 - (c) study is permitted, subject to the condition in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules; and
 - (d) if Part 10 applies the applicant will be required to register with the police.

BN(O) HOUSEHOLD MEMBER ROUTE

Validity requirements for the BN(O) Household Member route

HK 23.1. A person applying for—

(a) entry clearance as a BN(O) Status Holder must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form as follows

Applicant	Specified form
Applicants with a chipped passport who—	
	 Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa using the UK

•	hold a passport whi	ch shows		Immig	ration:	ID	Ch	eck	app
	they are registered as a British			(when	availab	ole); c	r		
	National (Overseas); or		•	Hong	Kong	Brit	ish	Nat	ional
•	hold a passport issued by the			(Overs	eas) Vi	sa			
	Hong Kong	Special							
Administrative Region.									
Other applicants		Hong Kong British National (Overseas)							
			Visa						

; or

- (b) permission to stay as a BN(O) Status Holder must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 23.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay a on the BN(O) Household Member route must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) any fee and Immigration Health Charge must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily established their identity and nationality.
- HK 23.3. The applicant must have been born on or after 1 July 1997.
- HK 23.4. The applicant must be aged 18 or over on the date of application.
- HK 23.5. The applicant must not have or have last had permission as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route.
- HK 23.6. An application which does not meet the validity requirements for the BN(O) Household Member route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for the BN(O) Household Member route

- HK 24.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 24.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not—
 - (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; or
 - (b) be on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for the BN(O) Household Member route

Entry requirement for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 25.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man on the BN(O) Household Member route must apply for and obtain entry clearance on the BN(O) Household Member route before they arrive in the Isle of Man.
- HK 25.2. A person applying for entry clearance as a BN(O) Household Member must, if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply, provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

Relationship requirement for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 26.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and they have permission on the Hong Kong British National (Overseas) route on the date of application, they will meet the relationship requirement.
- HK 26.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they do not have permission on the Hong Kong British National (Overseas) route on the date of application, the applicant—
 - (a) must be the child of a person who is being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route at the same time that the applicant is being granted permission; and
 - (b) must form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder.
- HK 26.3. In HK 26.2. a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder if they normally live with the BN(O) Status Holder.

Financial requirement for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 27.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man with permission for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 27.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and they have been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months on the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the applicant or a person who is being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route at the same time as the applicant, is able to and will maintain and accommodate the applicant adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 27.3. For the purposes of HK 27.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if

- (a) it is or will be overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 27.4. The applicant or the person on the BN(O) Status Holder route may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 27.5. The applicant or the person on the BN(O) Status Holder route must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Ordinary residence in Hong Kong requirement for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 28.1. An applicant applying for entry clearance as a BN(O) Household Member must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong at the date of application.
- HK 28.2. An applicant applying for permission to stay must be in the Isle of Man and must be ordinarily resident in the Isle of Man, UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or Hong Kong.

In-country tuberculosis certificate requirement for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 29.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and—
 - (a) their last grant of permission was for less than 6 months; and
 - (b) the applicant was present in a country listed in Appendix T to these Rules for more than 6 months immediately prior to their last grant of permission,

the applicant must provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

- HK 29.2. In HK 29.1. a valid medical certificate is a certificate from an approved centre issued within the 6 months immediately before the date of application.
- HK 29.3. The in-country tuberculosis certificate requirement is met where a person has provided a medical certificate described in HK 29.1. as part of a successful application for entry clearance in the 12 months before the date of application.
- HK.29.4. The list of approved centres in the UK updated from time to time, can be found at—

 $\underline{https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-tuberculosis-test-clinics-for-hong-kong-bno}$

Decision on application for a BN(O) Household Member

HK 30.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that all the suitability and eligibility requirements on the BN(O) Household Member route are met the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Conditions and period of grant for a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 31.1. If the applicant does not have permission on the Hong Kong British National (Overseas) route on the date of application, the applicant will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the permission of the BN(O) Status Holder who is part of the same household as the applicant.
- HK 31.2. If the applicant has permission on the Hong Kong British National (Overseas) route on the date of application, they will be granted permission for either—
 - (a) 30 months, if the applicant applied for 30 months; or
 - (b) 5 years, if the applicant applied for 5 years.
- HK 31.3. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) work (including self-employment and voluntary work) permitted except for employment as a professional sportsperson, including as a sports coach;
 - (c) study is permitted, subject to the condition in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules; and
 - (d) if Part 10 of the Immigration Rules applies the applicant will be required to register with the police.

DEPENDANTS OF BN(O) HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Validity requirements for a dependent partner or dependent child of a BN(O) Household Member on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

- HK 32.1. A person applying as a dependent partner or dependant child on the BN(O) Household Member route for—
 - (a) entry clearance must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form as follows—

Applicant	Specified form
Applicants with a chipped passport	Either—
who—	Hong Kong British National
	(Overseas) Visa using the UK

 hold a passport which shows they are registered as a British 	Immigration: ID Check app (when available); or
National (Overseas); • hold a passport issued by the	 Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa
Hong Kong Special Administrative Region; or are EEA nationals	(Overseas) visa
Other applicants	Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa

; or

- (b) permission to stay must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 32.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a dependent partner or child on the BN(O) Household Member route must meet all the following validity requirements—
 - (a) any fee must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily establishes their identity and nationality.
- HK 32.3. An applicant who is a dependent child must be the child of a person who is making an application for entry clearance or permission to stay on the BN(O) Household Member route at the same time as the applicant.
- HK 32.4. An application which does not meet the validity requirements for a dependent partner or dependent child on the BN(O) Household Member route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for a dependent partner or child on the BN(O) Household Member route

- HK 33.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 33.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not—
 - (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
 - (b) must not be on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for a dependent partner or child on the BN(O) Household Member route

Entry requirements for a partner or child on the BN(O) Household Member route

- HK 34.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a partner or child on the BN(O) Household Member route must apply for and obtain entry clearance as a partner or child before they arrive in the Isle of Man.
- HK 34.2. A person applying for entry clearance as the dependent partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member must, if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply, provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

Relationship requirements for dependent partner of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 35.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and they have permission as a partner on the BN(O) Household Member route on the date of application, they will meet the relationship requirements.
- HK 35.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they have not previously had permission on the BN(O) Household Member route they must meet the relationship requirement as set out in HK 35.3. to HK 35.9.
- HK 35.3. The applicant must be the partner of a person who is making an application for entry clearance or permission to stay on the BN(O) Household Member route at the same time as the applicant.
- HK 35.4. The applicant and the BN(O) Household Member must both be aged 18 or over at the date of application.
- HK 35.5. If the applicant and the BN(O) Household Member are not married or in a civil partnership, all the following requirements must be met—
 - (a) they must have been living together in a relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership for at least the two years before the date of application;
 - (b) any previous relationship of the applicant or the BN(O) Household Member with another person must have permanently broken down; and
 - (c) they must not be so closely related that they would not be allowed to marry in the Isle of Man.
- HK 35.6. The relationship between the applicant and the BN(O) Household Member must be genuine and subsisting.

- HK 35.7. The applicant and the BN(O) Household Member must form part of the same household on the date of application.
- HK 35.8. In HK 35.7. a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Household Member if they normally live with the BN(O) Household Member.
- HK 35.9. The applicant and the BN(O) Household Member must intend to live together throughout the applicant's stay in the Isle of Man.

Financial requirement for partner of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 36.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man with permission for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 36.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months at the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the applicant, the BN(O) Household Member or a person being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route at the same time as the applicant is being granted permission, is able to maintain and accommodate the applicant adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 36.3. For the purposes of HK 36.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if—
 - (a) it is or will be overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 36.4. The applicant, the BN(O) Household Member or a person being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 36.5. The applicant, the BN(O) Household Member or a person being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Relationship requirement for dependent child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 37.1. The applicant must be the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, permission as—
 - (a) a BN(O) Household Member; or
 - (b) the partner of a of a BN(O) Household Member.
- HK 37.2. Each of the applicant's parents must either be applying at the same time as the

applicant, or have permission to be in the Isle of Man (other than as a visitor), unless—

- (a) the parent with permission as a BN(O) Household Member or the partner of a BN(O) Household Member is the sole surviving parent;
- (b) the parent with permission as a BN(O) Household Member or the partner of a BN(O) Household Member has sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or
- (c) there are serious and compelling reasons to grant the child entry clearance or permission to stay with the parent who has permission on the BN(O) Household Member route.
- HK 37.3. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they have not previously had permission as a child on the BN(O) Household Member route they must form part of the same household as the BN(O) Household Member on the date of application.
- HK 37.4. In HK 37.3. a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Household Member if they normally live with the BN(O) Household Member.

Care requirement for a dependent child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 38.1. The applicant must live with a parent who has permission on the BN(O) Household Member route during their stay in the Isle of Man, unless they can demonstrate a valid reason why they should not live with that parent.
- HK 38.2. There must be suitable arrangements for the applicant's care and accommodation in the Isle of Man, which must comply with relevant Isle of Man legislation and regulations.

Age requirement for a dependent child of a BN(O) Household Member

HK 39.1. The applicant must be under the age of 18 at the date of application.

Financial requirement for child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 40.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 40.2. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man with permission for less than 12 months at the date of application, at the date of application the decision maker must be satisfied

that the BN(O) Household Member, their partner or a person who is being granted permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route at the same time as the applicant is being granted permission, is able to and will maintain and accommodate the applicant adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.

- HK 40.3. For the purposes of HK 40.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if—
 - (a) it is or will be overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 40.4. The BN(O) Household Member, their partner or a person with permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 40.5. The BN(O) Household Member, their partner or a person with permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Ordinary residence in Hong Kong requirement for partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 41.1. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance as a dependant partner or child the applicant must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong at the date of application.
- HK 41.2. An applicant applying for permission to stay must be in the Isle of Man and must be ordinarily resident in the Isle of Man, UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or Hong Kong on the date of application.

In-country tuberculosis requirement for partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 42.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and—
 - (a) their last grant of permission was for less than 6 months; and
 - (b) the applicant was present in a country listed in Appendix T to these Rules for more than 6 months immediately prior to their last grant of permission,

the applicant must provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

HK 42.2. In HK 42.1. a valid medical certificate is a certificate from an approved centre issued within the 6 months immediately before the date of application.

- HK 42.3. The in-country tuberculosis requirement is met if the applicant provided a medical certificate described in HK 42.1. as part of a successful application for entry clearance in the 12 months before the date of application.
- HK 42.4. The list of approved centres in the UK updated from time to time, can be found at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-tuberculosis-test-clinics-for-hong-kong-bno

Decision on application for a dependent partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 43.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that all the suitability and eligibility requirements for the dependent partner or dependent child on the BN(O) Household Member route are met the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant for a dependent partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member

- HK 44.1. A partner who does not have permission on the BN(O) Household Member route on the date of application, will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the BN(O) Household Member's permission.
- HK 44.2. If the partner has permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route on the date of application, a partner will be granted permission for either—
 - (a) 5 years, if the partner applied for 5 years; or
 - (b) 30 months, if the partner applied for 30 months.
- HK 44.3. A child who does not have permission on the BN(O) Household Member route on the date of application, will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the BN(O) Household Member's permission.
- HK 44.4. A child who has permission on the BN(O) Household Member route on the date of application will—
 - (a) where the child is applying as the dependent of one parent with permission on the BN(O) Household Member route, be granted permission that ends on the same date as that parent; and
 - (b) where the child is applying as the dependent of both parents with permission on the BN(O) Household Member route, be granted permission that ends on the same date as those parents or, if different, the same date as the parent whose permission ends first.

- HK 44.5. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) work (including self-employment and voluntary work) permitted except for employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach);
 - (c) study is permitted, subject to the ATAS condition in Appendix ATAS; and
 - (d) if Part 10 applies the applicant will be required to register with the police.

ADULT DEPENDANT RELATIVE OF A BN(O) STATUS HOLDER

Validity requirements for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 45.1. A person applying as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route for—
 - (a) entry clearance must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form as follows—

Applicant	Specified form		
Applicants with a chipped passport who— • hold a passport which shows they are registered as a British National (Overseas); • hold a passport issued by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region; or • are EEA nationals	 Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa using the UK Immigration: ID Check app (when available); or Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa 		
Other applicants	Hong Kong British National (Overseas) Visa		

; or

- (b) permission to stay must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 45.2. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route must meet all the following validity requirements—

- (a) any fee must have been paid;
- (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and
- (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily established their identity and nationality.
- HK 45.3. The applicant must be aged 18 years or over on the date of application.
- HK 45.4. The applicant must be the parent, grandparent, brother, sister, son or daughter of a person who is making an application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder at the same time as the applicant.
- HK 45.5. An application which does not meet the validity requirements for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route

- HK 46.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 46.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not—
 - (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
 - (b) be on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route

Entry requirements for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 47.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route must apply for and obtain entry clearance as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative before they arrive in the Isle of Man.
- HK 47.2. A person applying for entry clearance as the dependent partner or child of a BN(O) Household Member must, if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply, provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.

Relationship requirement for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 48.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and they have permission as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, they will meet the relationship requirement.
- HK 48.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they have not previously had permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route they must be the parent, grandparent, brother, sister, son or daughter of a person who is making an application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a BN(O) Status Holder or as the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder at the same time as the applicant.
- HK 48.3. Where the applicant is the parent or grandparent of a BN(O) Status Holder or of the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder, the applicant must not be in a subsisting relationship with a partner unless—
 - (a) that partner is also the parent or grandparent of the BN(O) Status Holder or of the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder; and
 - (b) that partner is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay at the same time as the applicant.

Dependency requirement for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 49.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and they have permission as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, they will meet the dependency requirement.
- HK 49.2. Where the applicant is applying for entry clearance or permission to stay and they have not previously had permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route the applicant must—
 - (a) as a result of age, illness or disability require long-term personal care to perform everyday tasks;
 - (b) form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder who has, or is at the same time being granted, permission; and
 - (c) be unable, even with the practical and financial help of the BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of the BN(O) Status Holder, to obtain the required level of help in Hong Kong, if the BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of the BN(O) Status Holder move to the Isle of Man, either because the help—
 - (i) it is not available, and there is no person in Hong Kong who can reasonably provide it; or
 - (ii) it is not affordable.
- HK 49.3. In HK 49.2.(b) a person will form part of the same household as the BN(O) Status Holder if they normally live with the BN(O) Status Holder.

- HK 49.4. Where the applicant and their partner are the parents or grandparents of the BN(O) Status Holder, or of the partner of the BN(O) Status Holder, the applicant or their partner must—
 - (a) a result of age, illness or disability require long-term personal care to perform everyday tasks; and
 - (b) be unable, even with the practical and financial help of the BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of the BN(O) Status Holder, to obtain the required level of help in Hong Kong if the BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of the BN(O) Status Holder move to the Isle of Man either because the help—
 - (i) it is not available and there is no person in Hong Kong who can reasonably provide it; or
 - (ii) is not affordable.

Financial requirement for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 50.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and has been living in the Isle of Man with permission for 12 months or more on the date of application, they will meet the financial requirement.
- HK 50.2. Where the BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative is applying for entry clearance, or is applying for permission to stay and has been in the Isle of Man for less than 12 months on the date of application, the decision maker must be satisfied that the BN(O) Status Holder or their partner is able to and will maintain and accommodate the BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative adequately in the Isle of Man without recourse to public funds for at least 6 months.
- HK 50.3 For the purposes of HK 50.2. accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if—
 - (a) it is or will be overcrowded; or
 - (b) it contravenes public health regulations.
- HK 50.4. The BN(O) Status Holder or their partner may rely on credible promises of future third party support.
- HK 50.5. The BN(O) Status Holder or their partner must show that they have the required funds as specified in Appendix Finance.

Ordinary residence in Hong Kong requirement for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

HK 51.1. If the applicant is applying for entry clearance as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative the applicant must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong at the date of

- application.
- HK 51.2. An applicant applying for permission to stay must be in the Isle of Man and must be ordinarily resident in the Isle of Man, UK, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or Hong Kong on the date of application.

In-country tuberculosis certificate requirement for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 52.1. If the applicant is applying for permission to stay and—
 - (a) their last grant of permission was for less than 6 months; and
 - (b) the applicant was present in a country listed in Appendix T to these Rules for more than six months immediately prior to their last grant of permission,
 - the applicant must provide a valid medical certificate confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in them.
- HK 52.2. In HK 52.1. a valid medical certificate is a certificate from an approved centre issued within the 6 months immediately before the date of application.
- HK 52.3. The in-country tuberculosis requirement is met where the applicant provided a medical certificate described in HK 52.1. as part of a successful application for entry clearance in the 12 months before the date of application.
- HK 52.4. The list of approved centres in the UK updated from time to time, can be found at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-tuberculosis-test-clinics-for-hong-kong-bno

Decision on application as a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

HK 53.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that all the suitability and eligibility requirements for BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative are met the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Period and conditions of grant for a BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative

- HK 54.1. If the applicant does not have permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, they will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the permission of the BN(O) Status Holder who is part of the same household as the applicant.
- HK 54.2. If the BN(O) Adult Dependant Relative has permission on the BN(O) Status Holder route on the date of application, they will be granted permission which ends on the same date as the permission of a BN(O) Status Holder or where

relevant the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder who has, or is at the same time being granted, permission.

- HK 54.3. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) work (including self-employment and voluntary work) permitted except for employment as a professional sportsperson, including as a sports coach;
 - (c) study is permitted, subject to the ATAS condition in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules; and
 - (d) if Part 10 of the Immigration Rules applies the applicant will be required to register with the police.

SETTLEMENT

Validity requirements for Settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

- HK 55.1. A person applying for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route must apply using the required paper application form posted on the Immigration Service webpage of the Isle of Man Government website: https://www.gov.im/immigration.
- HK 55.2. An application for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route must meet all the following requirements:
 - (a) any fee must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics;
 - (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other travel document which satisfactorily establishes their identity and nationality;
 - (d) the applicant must have, or have last had, permission on the Hong Kong BN(O) route; and
 - (e) the applicant must be in the Isle of Man.
- HK 55.3. An application which does not meet the validity requirements for settlement on the BN(O) route is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

- HK 56.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- HK 56.2. The applicant must not—

- (a) be in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (b) be on immigration bail.

Eligibility Requirements for Settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

Relationship requirement for settlement as a dependant child on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

- HK 57.1. Where the applicant is under 18 on the date of application the additional requirements in HK 57.2. to HK 57.4. must be met.
- HK 57.2. The applicant must have last been granted permission as a dependant child on the Hong Kong BN(O) route.
- HK 57.3. The applicant's parent must—
 - (a) at the same time, be being granted settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route; or
 - (b) be settled or a British citizen.
- HK 57.4. The applicant's other parent (who is not the parent in HK 57.3.) must be being granted settlement at the same time, or be settled or a British citizen, unless—
 - (a) the parent in HK 57.3. is the applicant's sole surviving parent;
 - (b) the parent in HK 57.3. has sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing; or
 - (c) the decision maker is satisfied that there are serious and compelling reasons to grant the applicant settlement.

Care requirement for settlement as a dependant child on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 58.1. If the applicant is under the age of 18 on the date of application there must be suitable arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the Isle of Man, which must comply with relevant Isle of Man legislation and regulations.

Relationship requirement for settlement as an adult dependant relative on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 59.1. Where the applicant has or last had permission as an adult dependant relative on the Hong Kong BN(O) route, they must be the parent, grandparent, brother, sister, son or daughter of a person who—

- (a) last had permission as a BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder and who is at the same time being granted settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route;
- (b) is settled and whose last grant of permission prior to settlement was as a BN(O) Status Holder or the partner of a BN(O) Status Holder; or
- (c) is a British citizen.

English language requirement for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

- HK 60.1. Unless an exemption applies, the applicant must show English language ability on the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages in speaking and listening to at least level B1.
- HK 60.2. The applicant must show they meet the English Language requirement as specified in Appendix English Language.

Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands requirement for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 61.1. If the applicant is aged 18 or over, and under 65 on the date of application, they must meet the Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands requirement as specified in Appendix KOL IOM.

Qualifying period for settlement on the BN(O) route

HK 62.1. The applicant must have spent a continuous period of 5 years with permission on a route in these Rules under which a person can settle, of which the most recent grant of permission must have been on the Hong Kong BN(O) route.

Continuous Residence requirement for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 63.1. The applicant must meet the continuous residence requirement as specified in Appendix Continuous Residence.

Decision on an application for settlement on the Hong Kong BN(O) route

HK 64.1. If the decision maker is satisfied all the suitability and eligibility requirements are met the applicant will be granted settlement, otherwise the application will be refused.".

Insertion of Appendix KOL IOM

KoL.1 After Appendix K, insert—

"Appendix KOL IOM

This Appendix sets out how the Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands requirement is met by a person applying for settlement.

It applies only to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British Nationals (Overseas) and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay.

Applications for settlement under other routes must continue to apply Appendix KoLL.

Exemption

- KOL.1.1. An applicant is exempt from the Knowledge in the Life in the UK and Islands requirement if at the date of application they—
 - (a) are aged 65 or over;
 - (b) are under 18; or
 - (c) have a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents them from meeting the requirement.

Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands requirement

- KOL.2.1. An applicant will meet the Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands requirement if they—
 - (a) provide a valid certificate from an educational institution or other person approved for this purpose by the Minister showing they have passed the Life in the United Kingdom and Islands test;
 - (b) provide a valid certificate or valid digital reference number from an educational institution or other person approved for this purpose by the Secretary of State showing they have passed the Life in the UK test; or
 - (c) provide a valid digital reference number or certificate from an educational institution or other person approved for that purpose by the Lieutenant Governor of Guernsey or Jersey showing they have passed the Citizenship Test.".

Changes to Appendix KOLL

KoLL.1 In paragraph 2.2—

- (a) in sub-paragraph, (a)(i), after "Jamaica" in the list, insert "Malta"; and
- (b) omit sub-paragraphs (v) and (vii).

KoLL.2 In paragraph 3.2(d), after "Jamaica" in the list, insert "Malta".

KoLL.3 In paragraph 4.12, after "Jamaica,", insert "Malta,".

Changes to Appendix P

P1. Omit Appendix P.

Changes to Appendix V

V.1 For Appendix V, substitute –

"Appendix V: Visitors

This route is for a person who wants to visit the Isle of Man for a temporary period, (usually for up to 6 months), for purposes such as tourism, visiting friends or family, carrying out a business activity, or undertaking a short course of study.

Each visitor must meet the requirements of the Visitor route, even if they are travelling as, for example, a family group, a tour group or a school party.

A visa national as defined in Appendix Visitor: Visa National list must obtain entry clearance as a visitor (visit visa) before arrival in the Isle of Man.

A non-visa national can normally seek entry on arrival in the Isle of Man.

There are 4 types of visitor—

- Standard visitor: for a tourist, family visitor, etc. seeking to undertake the activities set out in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities, for example tourism and visiting family, usually for up to 6 months.
- Marriage and Civil Partnership visitor: for those seeking to come to the Isle of Man to marry or form a civil partnership, or give notice of marriage or civil partnership.
- Permitted Paid Engagement visitor: for experts in their field coming to the Isle of Man to undertake specific paid engagements for up to one month.
- Transit visitor: for those who want to transit the Isle of Man on route to another country outside the Common Travel Area and who will enter the Isle of Man for up to 48 hours by crossing the Isle of Man border.

Visitors cannot work in the Isle of Man unless this is expressly allowed under the permitted activities set out in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities.

Further information of how long each visitor can stay and what they can and cannot do in the Isle of Man is set out at V 16.2. and Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities.

A Standard visitor may apply for a visit visa of 6 months, 2, 5 or 10 years validity. This allows multiple visits to the Isle of Man within the period of validity (unless the visit visa is endorsed as single or dual-

entry), but each stay in the Isle of Man must not exceed the permitted length of stay endorsed on the visit visa (usually 6 months).

Entry requirements for visitors

- V 1.1. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a visitor must apply for and obtain entry clearance before they arrive in the Isle of Man if they are—
 - (a) a visa national, unless V 1.3.(b) applies;
 - (b) seeking to marry of form a civil partnership, or give notice of marriage or civil partnership, in the Isle of Man unless they are a "relevant national" as defined in section 24 or section 24A (as the case may be) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; or
 - (c) seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a visitor for more than 6 months.
- V 1.2. A person to whom V 1.1. applies will be refused permission to enter if they do not hold entry clearance as a visitor (a visit visa) on arrival in the Isle of Man.
- V 1.3. A person seeking to come to the Isle of Man as a visitor may apply for permission to enter on arrival in the Isle of Man where they are—
 - (a) a non-visa national, unless V 1.1.(b) or (c) apply; or
 - (b) a visa national and an exception applies as set out in Appendix Visitor: Visa National List.
- V 1.4. A child who holds an entry clearance (visit visa) as a visitor on arrival in the Isle of Man must either—
 - (a) hold a valid entry clearance that states they are accompanied and will be travelling with an adult identified on that entry clearance; or
 - (b) hold an entry clearance which states they are unaccompanied; otherwise the child may be refused entry to the Isle of Man, unless they meet the requirements of V 5.1. and V 5.2.

Validity requirements for entry clearance or permission to stay as a visitor

- V 2.1. A person applying for entry clearance as a visitor must apply online on the gov.uk website on the specified form "Apply for a UK visit visa".
- V 2.2. A person applying for permission to stay as a visitor must apply using the specified paper application form to the Isle of Man Immigration Service.
- V 2.3. An application for entry clearance or permission to stay as a visitor must meet all the following requirements—
 - (a) any fee must have been paid;
 - (b) the applicant must have provided any required biometrics; and

- (c) the applicant must have provided a passport or other document which satisfactorily establishes their identity and nationality.
- V 2.4. An application for entry clearance as a visitor must be made while the applicant is outside the UK and Islands and to a post designated to accept such applications.
- V 2.5. An application for permission to stay as a visitor must be made by a person—
 - (a) in the Isle of Man;
 - (b) with permission as a Standard visitor or Marriage/Civil Partnership visitor.
- V 2.6. An application which does not meet all the validity requirements for a visitor is invalid and may be rejected and not considered.

Suitability requirements for all visitors

- V 3.1. The applicant must not fall for refusal under Part 9: grounds for refusal.
- V 3.2. If applying for permission to stay the applicant must not be—
 - (a) in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E applies, that period of overstaying will be disregarded; or
 - (b) on immigration bail.

Eligibility requirements for visitors

- V 4.1. The decision maker must be satisfied that the applicant (unless they are applying for entry clearance or permission to enter as a Transit visitor) meets all of the eligibility requirements in V 4.2. to V 4.6. and that they meet the specified additional eligibility requirements where the applicant—
 - (a) is a child at the date of application, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 5.1. and V 5.2.
 - (b) is coming to the Isle of Man to receive private medical treatment, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 6.1. to V 6.3.;
 - (c) Is coming to the Isle of Man as an organ donor, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 7.1. to V 7.4.;
 - (d) is coming to the Isle of Man to study as a visitor, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 8.1. and V 8.2.;
 - (e) is an academic seeking a 12-month entry clearance, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 9.1.;
 - (f) is coming to the Isle of Man to undertake work related training, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 10.1.;

- (g) is coming to the Isle of Man to marry or form a civil partnership, or give notice of intention to marry or form a civil partnership, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 11.1. and V 11.2.;
- (h) is coming to the Isle of Man to undertake permitted paid engagements, they must also meet the additional requirements in V 12.1. to V 12.3.; or
- (i) is applying for permission to stay as a visitor, they must also meet the additional eligibility requirements in V 14.1. to V 14.4.

Genuine visitor requirement

- V 4.2. The applicant must satisfy the decision maker that they are a genuine visitor, which means the applicant—
 - (a) will leave the Isle of Man at the end of their visit;
 - (b) will not live in the Isle of Man for extended periods through frequent or successive visits, or make the Isle of Man their main home;
 - (c) is genuinely seeking entry or stay for a purpose that is permitted under the visitor route;
 - (d) will not undertake any of the prohibited activities set out in V 4.4. to V 4.6.; and
 - (e) must have sufficient funds to cover all reasonable costs in relation to their visit without working or accessing public funds, including the cost of the return or onward journey, any costs relating to their dependants, and the cost of planned activities, such as private medical treatment (and the applicant must show that any funds they rely upon are held in a financial institution permitted under FIN 2.1. of Appendix Finance).

Third party support requirement

- V 4.3. In assessing whether an applicant has sufficient funds under V 4.2.(e) the applicant's travel, maintenance and accommodation may be provided by a third party only if that third party—
 - (a) has a genuine professional or personal relationship with the applicant;
 - (b) is not, or will not be, in breach of immigration laws at the time of the decision or the applicant's entry to the Isle of Man as a visitor; and
 - (c) can and will provide support to the applicant for the intended duration of the applicant's stay as a visitor.

Prohibited activities and payment requirements

- V 4.4. The applicant must not intend to—
 - (a) work in the Isle of Man, which includes—

- (i) taking employment in the Isle of Man;
- (ii) doing work for an organisation or business in the Isle of Man;
- (iii) establishing or running a business as a self-employed person;
- (iv) doing a work placement or internship;
- (v) direct selling to the public; and
- (vi) providing goods and services,

unless expressly allowed by the permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities or the Permitted Paid Engagements in V 12.3;

- (b) study in the Isle of Man, except as permitted by Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities (and provided they meet the relevant additional requirements for study);
- (c) access medical treatment, other than private medical treatment or to donate an organ (for either of these activities they must meet the relevant additional eligibility requirements); or
- (d) get married or form a civil partnership, or give notice of intention to marry or form a civil partnership, unless they are applying for entry clearance endorsed for a marriage or civil partnership visit.
- V 4.5. Permitted activates must not amount to the visitor undertaking employment, or work which amounts to them filling a role or providing short-term cover for a role within an Isle of Man based organisation and where the visitor is already paid and employed outside of the Isle of Man they must remain so.
- V 4.6. The visitor must not receive payment from an Isle of Man source for any activities undertaken in the Isle of Man, except for the following—
 - (a) reasonable expenses to cover the cost of their travel and subsistence, including fees for directors attending board-level meetings;
 - (b) prize money;
 - (c) billing an Isle of Man client for their time in the Isle of Man, where the applicant's overseas employer is contracted to provide services to an Isle of Man company, and the majority of the contract work is carried out overseas (payment must be lower than the amount of the applicant's salary);
 - (d) multi-national companies who, for administrative reasons, handle payment of their employees' salaries from the Isle of Man; or
 - (e) Permitted Paid Engagements, where the requirements of V 12.1. to V 12.3. are met.

Additional eligibility requirements for child visitors

- V 5.1. Adequate arrangements must have been made for a child's travel to, reception and care in the Isle of Man.
- V 5.2. If the child is not travelling with a parent or legal guardian, based in their home country or country of ordinary residence, who is responsible for their care, that parents or legal guardian must consent to the child's travel to, reception and care in the Isle of Man, and where requested, this consent must be given in writing.

Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the Isle of Man to receive private medical treatment

- V 6.1. If the applicant is suffering from a communicable disease they must have satisfied the medical inspector that they are not a danger to public health.
- V 6.2. The applicant must have arranged their private medical treatment before they travel to the Isle of Man, and must provide a letter from their doctor or consultant in the Isle of Man detailing—
 - (a) the medical condition requiring consultation or treatment;
 - (b) the estimated costs and likely duration of any treatment, which must be of a finite duration; and
 - (c) where the consultation or treatment will take place.
- V 6.3. If the applicant is applying for an 11-month entry clearance for the purposes of private medical treatment they must also—
 - (a) provide evidence from their doctor or consultant in the Isle of Man that the proposed treatment is likely to exceed 6 months, but not more than 11 months; and
 - (b) provide a valid medical certificate if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply.

Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the Isle of Man to donate an organ

- V 7.1. The applicant must satisfy the decision maker that they genuinely intend to donate an organ to, or be assessed as a potential organ donor for, an identified recipient in the Isle of Man with whom they have a genetic or close personal relationship.
- V 7.2. The applicant must provide written confirmation of medical tests to show that they are a donor match to the identified recipient, or that they are undergoing further tests to be assessed as a potential donor to the identified recipient.
- V 7.3. The applicant must provide a letter, dated no more than 3 months before the applicant's intended date of arrival in the Isle of Man from either—

- (a) the lead nurse or coordinator of the UK's NHS Trust's Living Donor Kidney Transplant team; or
- (b) An Isle of Man or UK registered medical practitioner who holds an NHS consultant post or who appears in the Specialist Register of the General Medical Council;

which confirms that the applicant meets the requirements in V 7.1. and V 7.2. and confirms when and where the planned organ transplant or medical tests will take place.

V 7.4. The applicant must be able to show, if required to do so, that the identified recipient is lawfully present in the Isle of Man, or will be at the time of the planned organ transplant.

Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the Isle of Man to study for up to 6 months

- V 8.1. Where the applicant is seeking to come to the Isle of Man to study, where applicable, commencing a course to which it applies, this will be subject to the condition in Part 15 of these Rules.
- V 8.2. Where the applicant is seeking to come to the Isle of Man to undertake research or be taught about research at an Isle of Man institution, their overseas course provider must confirm that—
 - (a) the research or research tuition is relevant to the course of study that they are enrolled on overseas; and
 - (b) the applicant will not be employed at the Isle of Man institution, either as a sponsored researcher under the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Government Authorised Exchange scheme or otherwise.

Additional eligibility requirements for academics seeking to come to the Isle of Man for more than 6 months

- V 9.1. An academic applying for a 12-month entry clearance must—
 - (a) intend to undertake one of the permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities at PA 12.2. for up to 12 months;
 - (b) be highly qualified within their own field of expertise;
 - (c) be currently working in their field of expertise at an academic institution or institution of higher education overseas; and
 - (d) provide a valid medical certificate if paragraph A39 and Appendix T of these Rules apply.

Additional eligibility requirements for visitor coming to the Isle of Man for work related training

V 10.1 Where the applicant is seeking to come to the Isle of Man to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post as an overseas graduate from medical, dental or nursing schools, they must provide written confirmation of their offer to take up this post and confirm they have not previously undertaken this activity in the Isle of Man.

Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the Isle of Man for the purpose of marriage or civil partnership

- V 11.1. The applicant must be aged 18 or over on the date of application.
- V 11.2. Unless the applicant is a "relevant national" as defined in section 24 or 24A of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, they must, within the period in which they are seeking permission as a visitor—
 - (a) intend to give notice of marriage or civil partnership in the Isle of Man; or
 - (b) intend to marry or form a civil partnership in the Isle of Man; which is not a sham marriage or sham civil partnership.

Additional eligibility requirement for visitors coming to the Isle of Man for Permitted Paid Engagements

- V 12.1. An applicant as a permitted paid engagements visitor must be aged 18 or over at the date of application.
- V 12.2. The applicant must intend to do one (or more) of the permitted paid engagements set out in V 12.3. which must be—
 - (a) arranged before the applicant travels to the Isle of Man;
 - (b) declared as part of the application for entry clearance or permission to enter the Isle of Man;
 - (c) evidenced by a formal invitation; and
 - (d) related to the applicant's area of expertise and occupation overseas.
- V 12.3. The following are permitted paid engagements—
 - (a) an academic who is highly qualified within their field of expertise, coming to examine students and/or participate in or chair selection panels, and have been invited by an Isle of Man Higher Education Institution or an Isle of Man based research or arts organisation as part of that institution or organisation's quality assurance processes;
 - (b) an expert coming to give lectures in their subject area, where they have been invited by an Isle of Man Higher Education Institution; or an Isle of Man based

- research or arts organisation, and this does not amount to filling a teaching position for the host organisation;
- (c) an overseas designated pilot examiner coming to asses Isle of Man based pilots to ensure they meet the national aviation regulatory requirements of other countries, where they have been invited by an approved training organisation based in the Isle of Man that is regulated by the Isle of Man Civil Aviation Administration or UK Civil Aviation Authority for that purpose;
- (d) a qualified lawyer coming to provide advocacy for a court, tribunal hearing, arbitration or other form of dispute resolution for legal proceedings within the Isle of Man, where they have been invited by a client;
- (e) a professional artist, entertainer, or musician coming to carry out an activity directly relating to their profession, where they have been invited by a creative (arts or entertainment) organisation, agent or broadcaster based in the Isle of Man; and
- (f) a professional sports person coming to carry out an activity directly relating to their profession, where they have been invited by a sports organisation, agent, or broadcaster based in the Isle of Man.

Eligibility requirement for visitors coming to the Isle of Man to transit

- V 13.1. A visa national must either hold entry clearance as a Standard visitor, Marriage/Civil Partnership visitor or Transit visitor.
- V 13.2. An applicant applying for entry clearance or permission to enter as a Transit visitor must satisfy the decision maker that they—
 - (a) are genuinely in transit to another country outside the Common Travel Area, meaning the main purpose of their visit is to transit the Isle of Man (passing through immigration control) and that the applicant is taking a reasonable transit route;
 - (b) will not access public funds or medical treatment, work or study in the Isle of Man;
 - (c) genuinely intend and are able to leave the Isle of Man within 48 hours after their arrival; and
 - (d) are assured entry to their country of destination and any other countries they are transiting on their way there.

Additional eligibility requirements for permission to stay as a visitor

- V 14.1. The applicant must be in the Isle of Man with permission as a visitor.
- V 14.2 Where the applicant is applying for permission to stay as a visitor for the purpose of receiving private medical treatment they must also—

- (a) satisfy the decision maker that they have met the costs of any medical treatment received so far; and
- (b) provide a letter from a registered medical practitioner, at a private practice or NHS hospital, who holds an NHS consultant post or who appears in the Specialist Register of the General Medical Council, detailing the medical condition requiring further treatment.
- V 14.3 Where the applicant applying for permission to stay as an academic visitor (or the accompanying partner or child of such an academic) the academic must—
 - (a) continue to intend to do one (or more) of the activities at Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities at PA 11.2.;
 - (b) be highly qualified within their own field of expertise; and
 - (c) have been working in that field at an academic institution or institution of higher education overseas prior to their arrival in the Isle of Man.
- V 14.4. Where an applicant is applying for permission to stay as a visitor and they are an overseas graduate of a medical, dental or nursing school intending to undertake an unpaid clinical attachment or dental observer post, they must have been successful in the Professional and Linguistic Assessment Board test.

Decision

V 15.1. If the decision maker is satisfied that all the suitability requirements are met, and that the relevant eligibility requirements for a visitor are met, the application will be granted, otherwise the application will be refused.

Visitor condition and period of grant for visitors

- V 16.1. The grant will be subject to all the following conditions—
 - (a) no access to public funds;
 - (b) no work (which does not prohibit the permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities or the Permitted Paid Engagements in V 12.3); and
 - (c) no study except where permitted by Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities at PA 1. and PA 17.1. to PA 17.3.
- V 16.2. Entry clearance and permission to enter as a visitor will be granted for the periods set out in the following table—

	Visitor type	Maximum initial length of stay	
(a)	Standard visitor	up to 6 months, except a visitor who is coming to the Isle of Man for private medical treatment may be granted entry clearance for up to 11 months.	

(b)	Marriage/Civil partnership visitor	up to 6 months.
(c)	Permitted Paid Engagements (PPE) visitor	up to 1 month.
(d)	Transit visitor	up to 48 hours.

V 16.3. Permission to stay will be granted for the following periods—

- (a) Standard visitor or a Marriage/Civil Partnership visitor, who was granted permission for less than 6 months may be granted permission to stay for a period which results in the total period they can remain in the Isle of Man (including both the original grant and the extension) not exceeding 6 months;
- (b) a Standard visitor who is in the Isle of Man for private medical treatment may be granted permission to stay as a visitor for a further 6 months, provided the purpose is for private medical treatment;
- (c) a Standard visitor who is in the Isle of Man to undertake the activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities at PA 11.2. or the accompanying partner or child of such Standard visitor, may be granted permission to stay for a period which results in the total period they can remain in the Isle of Man (including both the original grant and the extension) not exceeding 12 months; and
- (d) a Standard visitor who is successful in the Professional and Linguistic Assessment Board Test may be granted permission to stay as a visitor to undertake an unpaid clinical attachment for a period which results in the total period they can remain in the Isle of Man (including both the original grant and the extension) not exceeding 18 months.

Appendix Visitor: Visa national list

- VN 1. A person who meets one or more of the criteria below needs an entry clearance (also referred to as visa) in advance of travel to the Isle of Man as a visitor, or for any other purpose for less than 6 months, unless they meet one of the exceptions set out in VN 2.1., VN 2.2. (subject to VN 2.3.) or VN 3.1.
 - (a) Nationals or citizens of the following countries or territorial entities (a "*") indicates there are exceptions in VN 2.2. to VN 6.4.)—

Afghanistan

Albania

Angola
Armenia
Azerbaijan
Bahrain*
Bangladesh
Belarus
Benin
Bhutan
Bolivia
Bosnia and Herzegovina
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cambodia
Cameroon
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
People's Republic of China*
Colombia
Comoros
Congo
Côte d'Ivoire (formally Ivory Coast)
Cuba
Democratic Republic of the Congo
Djibouti
Dominican Republic
Ecuador
Egypt
Equatorial Guinea

Algeria

Eritrea
Eswatini (formally Swaziland)
Ethiopia
Fiji
Gabon
Gambia
Georgia
Ghana
Guinea
Guinea Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
India
Indonesia*
Iran
Iraq
Jamaica
Jordan
Kazakhstan
Kenya
Korea (North)
Kosovo
Kuwait*
Kyrgyzstan
Laos
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Libya
Madagascar

Malawi
Mali
Mauritania
Moldova
Mongolia
Montenegro
Morocco
Mozambique
Myanmar (formally Burma)
Nepal
Niger
Nigeria
North Macedonia (formally Macedonia)
Oman*
Pakistan
Peru
Philippines
Qatar*
Russia
Rwanda
São Tomé and Principe
Saudi Arabia
Senegal
Serbia
Sierra Leone
Somalia
South Africa*
South Sudan
Sri Lanka
Sudan

	Syria
	Taiwan*
	Tajikistan
	Tanzania
	Thailand
	Togo
	Tunisia
	Turkey*
	Turkmenistan
	Uganda
	Ukraine
	United Arab Emirates*
	Uzbekistan
	Venezuela
	Vietnam*
	Yemen
	Zambia
	Zimbabwe
(b)	stateless people; and
(c)	people travelling on any document other than a national passport, or, in the case of an EEA citizen, a national identity card, regardless of whether the document is issued by or evidences nationality of a state not listed in VN 1.1.(a),

Exceptions to the list of visa nationals

Suriname

Holders of specified travel documents

VN 2.1 It is not necessary for a transit visitor to hold a visa before they travel to the Isle of Man if they are travelling on an emergency travel document issued by, and evidencing the nationality of, a country not listed in paragraph VN 1.1.(a) and the purpose of their transit is to travel to the country in which they are ordinarily resident.

except where that document has been issued by the UK.

- VN 2.2 The following people do not need a visit visa before they travel to the Isle of Man as a visitor, other than where VN 2.3. applies—
 - (a) nationals or citizens of the People's Republic of China who hold a passport issued by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region;
 - (b) nationals or citizens of the People's Republic of China who hold a passport issued by the Macao Special Administrative Region;
 - (c) nationals or citizens of Taiwan who hold a passport issued by Taiwan that includes in it the number of the identification card issued by the competent authority in Taiwan;
 - (d) people who hold a Service, Temporary Service or Diplomatic passport issued by the Holy See;
 - (e) nationals or citizens of Oman who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Oman;
 - (f) nationals or citizens of Qatar who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Qatar;
 - (g) nationals or citizens of the United Arab Emirates who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by the United Arab Emirates;
 - (h) nationals or citizens of Turkey who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Turkey;
 - (i) nationals or citizens of Kuwait who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Kuwait;
 - (j) nationals or citizens of Bahrain who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Bahrain;
 - (k) nationals or citizens of South Africa who hold a diplomatic passport issued by South Africa;
 - (l) nationals or citizens of Vietnam who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Vietnam; or
 - (m) nationals or citizens of Indonesia who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Indonesia.

VN 2.3 VN 2.2. does not apply where the person is—

- (a) visiting the Isle of Man to marry or form a civil partnership, or to give notice of this, unless they are a "relevant national" as defined in section 24 or 24A of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; or
- (b) seeking to visit the Isle of Man for more than 6 months.

Exception where the applicant holds an Electronic Visa Waiver (EVW) Document (Kuwait, Oman, Qatar and United Arab Emirates nationals or citizens only)

- VN 3.1. The holder of a valid Electronic Visa Waiver (EVW) Document does not need to obtain a visit visa, or a visa for entry for 6 months or less where there is no mandatory entry clearance requirement, in advance of arrival in the Isle of Man, but can instead apply for permission to enter the Isle of Man border.
- VN 3.2. VN 3.1. will not apply (meaning that the person will normally be refused permission to enter the Isle of Man) unless the EVW Document is used in the manner specified in VN 6.1. to VN 6.4.
- VN 3.3. An EVW Document relates to one person and may only be used for one application for permission to enter the Isle of Man.

Obtaining an Electronic Visa Waiver Document

- VN 4.1. Only passport holders who are nationals or citizens of Kuwait, Oman, Qatar or the United Arab Emirates can obtain and use an EVW Document.
- VN 4.2. To obtain an EVW Document, a person must provide the required biographic and travel information at the website established by the UK Government at https://www.electronic-visa-waiver.service.gov.uk/
- VN 4.3. EVW Documents are issued to the applicant in electronic form.

Validity requirements for an Electronic Visa Waiver Document

- VN 5.1. To be valid the biographic details on the EVW Document must match those of the holder's passport, except where—
 - (a) an apostrophe, space or hyphen is present in the holder's name on their EVW Document but is not present in the holder's name on their passport; or
 - (b) an apostrophe, space or hyphen is present in the holder's name on their passport but is not present in the holder's name on their EVW Document.
- VN 5.2. To be valid an EVW Document must be able to be presented by the holder—
 - (a) in clear, legible format;
 - (b) in English; and
 - (c) electronically or in printed form.
- VN 5.3. To be valid the EVW Document must specify the flight or ship on which the holder intends to arrive in the Isle of Man, including the port of departure and arrival, and the scheduled date and time of departure and arrival.
- VN 5.4. For the EVW to be valid the required information must be submitted at least 48 hours before the holder departs on a flight or ship to the Isle of Man.

VN 5.5. To be valid the EVW Document must not have been issued more than 3 months before the date of the holder's scheduled departure to the Isle of Man as specified on the EVW Document.

Use of the Electronic Visa Waiver Document

- VN 6.1. The holder must present the EVW Document to an Immigration Officer on request upon the holder's arrival at the Isle of Man border.
- VN 6.2. Where the holder has presented a printed copy of the EVW Document, it must be surrendered to an Immigration Officer upon request.
- VN 6.3. The holder must travel on the flight or ship specified on the EVW Document unless VN 6.4. applies.
- VN 6.4. If the holder travels on a different flight or ship from that specified in the EVW Document it must depart from the same port and arrive at the same Isle of Man port as specified on the EVW Document and depart after the departure time specified on the EVW Document and arrive in the Isle of Man no more than 8 hours after the arrival time specified on the EVW Document.

Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities

PA 1. Visitors are permitted to undertake the following activities—

	Visitor type	Visitors of this type can—
(a)	Standard visitor	do all permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities.
(b)	Marriage/Civil Partnership visitor	marry or form a civil partnership, or give notice of marriage or civil partnership and do all permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities, other than study as described in PA 17.1. to PA 17.3.
(c)	Permitted Paid Engagements (PPE) visitor	do the permitted paid engagements in Appendix V at V 12.3. and all permitted activities in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities other than study as described in PA 17.1. to PA 17.3. and transit as described in PA 18.
(d)	Transit visitor	transit the Isle of Man as described in PA 18.

Tourism and leisure

PA 2. A visitor may—

- (a) visit friends and family and/or come to the Isle of Man for a holiday;
- (b) take part in educational exchanges or visits with a state funded school or academy or independent school; and
- (c) attend recreational courses (not English language training) for a maximum of 30 days.

Volunteering

PA 3. A visitor may undertake volunteering provided it lasts no more than 30 days in total and is for a charity that is registered in the Isle of Man.

General business activities

- PA 4. A visitor may—
 - (a) attend meetings, conferences, seminars, interviews;
 - (b) give a one-off or short series of talks and speeches provided these are not organised as commercial events and will not make a profit for the organiser;
 - (c) negotiate and sign deals and contracts;
 - (d) attend trade fairs, for promotional work only, provided the visitor is not directly selling;
 - (e) carry out site visits and inspections;
 - (f) gather information for their employment overseas; and
 - (g) be briefed on the requirements of an Isle of Man based customer, provided any work for the customer is done outside the UK and Islands.

Intra-corporate activities

- PA 5. An employee of an overseas based company may—
 - (a) advise and consult;
 - (b) trouble-shoot;
 - (c) provide training; and
 - (d) share skills and knowledge;

on a specific internal project with Isle of Man employees of the same corporate group, provided no work is carried out directly with clients.

PA 6. An internal auditor may carry out regulatory or financial audits at an Isle of Man branch of the same group of companies as the visitor's employer overseas.

Manufacture and supply of goods to the Isle of Man

PA 7. An employee of a foreign manufacturer may install, dismantle, repair, service or advise on equipment, computer software or hardware, where such manufacturer has a contract of purchase or supply or lease with an Isle of Man company or organisation.

Clients of Isle of Man export companies

PA 8. A client of an Isle of Man export company may be seconded to the Isle of Man company in order to oversee the requirements for goods and services that are being provided under contract by the same Isle of Man company or its subsidiary company, provided the 2 companies are not part of the same group. Employees may exceptionally make multiple visits to cover the duration of the contract.

Overseas roles requiring specific activities in the Isle of Man

- PA 9. Individuals employed outside the UK and Islands may visit the Isle of Man to take part in the following activities in relation to their employment overseas—
 - (a) a translator and/or interpreter may support a business person in the Isle of Man, provided they will attend the same event(s) as the business person and are employed by that business person outside the UK and Islands;
 - (b) personal assistants and bodyguards may support an overseas business person in carrying out permitted activities, provided they will attend the same event(s) as the business person and are employed by them outside the UK and Islands. They must not be providing personal care or domestic work for the business person;
 - (c) a driver on a genuine international route delivering or collecting goods or passengers between the Isle of Man and overseas;
 - (d) a tour group courier, contracted to a company with its headquarters outside the UK and Islands, who is entering and departing the Isle of Man with a tour group organised by their company;
 - (e) a journalist, correspondent, producer or cameraman gathering information for an overseas publication, programme or film;
 - (f) archaeologists taking part in a one-off archaeological excavation;
 - (g) a professor from an overseas academic institution accompanying students to the Isle of Man as part of a study abroad programme, may provide a small amount of teaching to the students at the host organisation (however this must not amount to filling a permanent teaching role for that institution).

Work-related training

PA 10.1. Overseas graduates from medical, dental or nursing schools may undertake clinical attachments or dental observer posts provided these are unpaid and involve no

treatment of patients, where the additional requirements of Appendix V: Visitor at V 10.1. are also met.

- PA 10.2. Employees of an overseas company or organisation may receive training from an Isle of Man based company or organisation in work practices and techniques which are required for the visitor's employment overseas and not available in their home country.
- PA 10.3. An employee of an overseas based training company may deliver a short series of training to employees of an Isle of Man based company, where the trainer is employed by an overseas business contracted to deliver global training to the international corporate group to which the Isle of Man based company belongs.

Science and academia

PA 11.1. Scientists and researchers may —

- (a) gather information and facts for a specific project which directly relates to their employment overseas;
- (b) share knowledge or advise on an international project that is being led from the Isle of Man, provided the visitor is not carrying out research in the Isle of Man.

PA 11.2. Academics may—

- (a) take part in formal exchange arrangements with Isle of Man counterparts (including doctors);
- (b) carry out research for their own purposes if they are on sabbatical leave from their home institution;
- (c) if they are an eminent senior doctor or dentist, take part in research, teaching or clinical practice provided this does not amount to filling a permanent teaching post.

Legal

- PA 12.1. An expert witness may visit the Isle of Man to give evidence in an Isle of Man court; other witnesses may attend a court hearing in the Isle of Man if summoned in person by an Isle of Man court.
- PA 12.2. An overseas lawyer may advise an Isle of Man based client on specific international litigation and/or an international transaction.

Religion

PA 13. Religious workers overseas may visit the Isle of Man to preach or do pastoral work.

Creative

PA 14.1. An artist, entertainer, or musician may —

- (a) give performances as an individual or as part of a group;
- (b) take part in competitions or auditions; and
- (c) make personal appearances and take part in promotional activities.
- PA 14.2. Personal or technical staff or members of the production team of an artist, entertainer or musician may support the activities in PA 14.1. or Appendix V: Visitor at V 12.3.(e) provided they are attending the same event as the artist, entertainer or musician, and are employed to work for them outside the UK and Islands.
- PA 14.3. Film crew (actor, producer, director or technician) employed by an overseas company may visit the Isle of Man to take part in a location shoot for a film or programme or other media content that is produced and financed overseas.

Sports

PA 15.1. A sports person may—

- (a) take part in a sports tournament or sports event as an individual or part of a team;
- (b) make personal appearances and take part in promotional activities;
- (c) take part in trials provided they are not in front of a paying audience;
- (d) take part in short periods of training provided they are not being paid by an Isle of Man sporting body; and
- (e) join an amateur team or club to gain experience in a particular sport if they are an amateur in that sport.
- PA 15.2. Personal or technical staff of the sports person, or sports officials, may support the activities in PA 15.1. or in Appendix V: Visitor at V 12.3.(f), if they are attending the same event as the sports person, and personal or technical staff of the sports person must be employed to work for the sports person outside the UK and Islands.

Medical treatment and organ donor

- PA 16.1. A visitor may receive private medical treatment provided the additional requirements at Appendix V: Visitor at V 6.1. to V 6.3. are also met.
- PA 16.2. A visitor may act as an organ donor or be assessed as a potential organ donor to an identified recipient in the Isle of Man, provided the additional requirements at Appendix V: Visitor at V 7.1. to V 7.4. are also met.

Study

PA 17.1. A visitor may study for up to 6 months at an accredited institution, provided the study is not at a state funded school or academy and provided the additional requirement of V 8.1. are also met.

- PA 17.2. A visitor may undertake research or be taught about research (research tuition) at an Isle of Man institution, where they are aged 16 years or over and enrolled on a course of study abroad equivalent to at least degree level study in the Isle of Man, providing the additional requirements of V 8.1. and V 8.2. are also met.
- PA 17.3. Providing the additional requirements of Appendix V: Visitor at V 8.1. are met, a visitor who has been accepted by a higher education provider may undertake electives relevant to their course of study overseas, providing these are unpaid, involve no treatment of patients, and the visitor is—
 - (a) aged 16 years or over;
 - (b) enrolled on a course of study abroad equivalent to at least degree level study in the Isle of Man; and
 - (c) studying medicine, veterinary medicine and science, or dentistry as their principle course of study.

Transit

PA 18. A visitor may transit the Isle of Man, provided they meet the requirements of Appendix V: Visitor at V 13.1. and V 13.2.".

Changes to Appendix W

W.1 In paragraph 4.1 of Part 4, for "paragraph 323 of Part 9", substitute "Part 9: Grounds for refusal".

W2. In Part 7, for Tables 1 to 7, substitute —

"TABLE 1 - E-Business & Information Communication Technology

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1136	Information Technology and Telecommu nications Directors	 IT Director Technical director (computer services) Telecommuni cations director 	 develops in consultation with other senior management the IT/telecommunications strategy of the organisation; directs the implementation within the organisation of IT/telecommunications strategy, infrastructure, procurement, procedures and standards; develops the periodic business plan and operational budget for IT/telecommunications to deliver agreed service levels; considers the required IT/telecommunications staffing levels, oversees recruitment and appointment of staff and directs training policy; prioritises and schedules major IT/telecommunications projects; ensures that new technologies are researched and evaluated in the light of the organisation's broad requirements. 	£21,600	£28,000	

2133	IT specialist managers	 Data centre manager IT manager IT support manager Network operations manager (computer services) Service delivery manager 	 Example job tasks plans, coordinates and manages the organisation's IT provision or a specialist area of IT activity; liaises with users, senior staff and internal/external clients to clarify IT requirements and development needs; takes responsibility for managing the development of a specialist aspect of IT provision such as user support, network operations, service delivery or quality control; supervises the technical team and coordinates training; plans and monitors work and maintenance schedules to ensure agreed service levels are achieved; reports on IT activities to senior management. 	£26,500	£40,300	
2134	IT project and programme managers	 Implementati on manager (computing) IT project manager Programme manager (computing) 	 works with client or senior management to establish and clarify the aims, objectives and requirements of the IT project or programme; plans the stages of the project or programme, reviews actions and amends plans as necessary; coordinates and supervises the activities of the project/programme team; 	£28,200	£40,600	Yes

		Project leader (software design)	 manages third party contributions to the programme or project; monitors progress including project/programme budget, timescale and quality; coordinates and oversees implementation of the project or programme; reports on project or programme to senior management and/or client. 			
2135	IT business analysts, architects and systems designers	 Business analyst (computing) Data communicati ons analyst Systems analyst Systems consultant Technical analyst (computing) Technical architect 	 liaises with internal/external clients in order to analyse business procedure, clarify clients' requirements and to define the scope of existing software, hardware and network provision; undertakes feasibility studies for major IT developments incorporating costs and benefits, and presents proposals to clients; communicates the impact of emerging technologies to clients and advises upon the potential introduction of such technology; provides advice and assistance in the procurement, provision, delivery, installation, maintenance and use of IT systems and their environments; examines existing business models and flows of data and designs functional specifications and test plans for new systems in order to meet clients' needs; 	£25,800	£33,000	Yes

			 researches, analyses, evaluates and monitors network infrastructure and performance; works closely with clients to implement new systems. 			
2136	Programme rs and software developme nt professional s	 Analyst-programmer Database developer Games programmer Programmer Software engineer 	 examines existing software and determines requirements for new/modified systems in the light of business needs; undertakes feasibility study to design software solutions; writes and codes individual programs according to specifications; develops user interfaces; tests and corrects software programs; writes code for specialist programming for computer games, (for example, artificial intelligence, 3D engine development); implements and evaluates the software; plans and maintains database structures; writes operational documentation and provides subsequent support and training for users. 	£24,000	£31,100	Yes
2137	Web design and developme nt	Internet developer	 liaises with internal/external client in order to define the requirements for the website; presents design options to the client; 	£20,800	£23,400	Yes

	professional s	 Multimedia developer Web design consultant Web designer 	 designs web pages including graphics, animation and functionality to maximise visual effectiveness and facilitate appropriate access; develops the website and applications; designs and develops web interfaces for relational database systems; establishes methods to ensure appropriate website security and recovery; writes and publishes content for the website; tests website interaction and performance prior to going 'live', and monitors and maintains functionality of the website; activates the 'live' website. 			
2139	Information technology and telecommu nications professional s not elsewhere classified	 IT consultant Quality analyst (computing) Software tester Systems tester (computing) 	 undertakes the testing of software, systems or computer games for errors, identifies source of problems and proposes solutions; develops, implements and documents test plans for IT software, systems and computer games; develops quality standards and validation techniques; makes recommendations concerning software/system quality; 	£20,800	£29,900	Yes

		Telecommuni cations planner	 examines IT system for potential threats to its security and integrity and draws up plans for disaster recovery if security is compromised; deals with and reports on breaches in security. 			
2423	Manageme nt consultants and business analysts	 Business adviser Business consultant Business continuity manager Financial risk analyst Management consultant 	 assesses the functions, objectives and requirements of the organisation seeking advice; identifies problems concerned with business strategy, policy, organisation, procedures, methods and markets; determines the appropriate method of data collection and research methodology, analyses and interprets information gained and formulates and implements recommendations and solutions; advises governments, commercial enterprises, organisations and other clients in light of research findings; runs workshops, and addresses seminars, conferences and the media to present results of research activity or to express professional views. 	£24,100	£33,300	Yes
2424	Business and financial project managemen t	ChiefknowledgeofficerContractsmanager	 finds out what the client or company wants to achieve; agrees timescales, costs and resources needed; draws up a detailed plan for how to achieve each stage of the project; 	£24,100	£33,300	

	professional s	(security services) • Project manager • Research support officer	 selects and leads a project team; negotiates with contractors and suppliers for materials and services; ensures that each stage of the project is progressing on time, on budget and to the right quality standards; reports regularly on progress to the client or to senior 			
2425	Actuaries, economists and statisticians	 Actuarial consultant Actuary Economist Statistician Statistical analyst 	 assesses the objectives and requirements of the organisation seeking advice; uses a variety of techniques and theoretical principles to establish probability and risk in respect of e.g. life insurance or pensions; uses appropriate techniques and theoretical principles to determine an appropriate method of data collection and research methodology, analyse and interpret information gained and formulate recommendations on issues such as future trends, improved efficiency; designs and manages surveys and uses statistical techniques in order to analyse and interpret the quantitative data collected; 	£26,500	£34,700	Yes

go an • ;	provides economic or statistical advice to overnments, commercial enterprises, organisations and other clients in light of research findings; addresses seminars, conferences and the media to resent results of research activity or to express		
pr	rofessional views.		

2426	Business and related research professional s	 Crime analyst (police force) Fellow (research) Games researcher (broadcasting) Inventor 	 liaises with production team to generate and develop ideas for film, television and radio programmes; research sources for accurate factual material, finds suitable contributes to programmes or print features and deals with any copyright issues; briefs presenters, scriptwriters or journalists as required via verbal or written reports; provides administrative support for programme development such as booking facilities; provides support to criminal intelligence or to military or other security operations by gathering and verifying intelligence data and sources; presents findings in the required format, via written reports or presentations; researches images for clients in a wide range of media using specialist picture libraries and archives, museums, galleries etc., or commissions new images; liaises with client on the appropriate image/s to be used; deals with copyright issues and negotiates fees. 	£20,800	£26,500	
------	--	--	--	---------	---------	--

3131	IT operations technicians	 Computer games tester Database administrator IT technician Network administrator Systems administrator 	 administers, monitors and supports internal/external networks, servers, email, database and security systems; configures and sets up new server systems; schedules and performs system maintenance tasks, such as loading user applications, programs and data; analyses systems and makes recommendations to improve performance; identifies problems, agrees remedial action and undertakes emergency maintenance if required; performs server backup and recovery operations and restarts systems following outages; acts as a liaison between users, outside suppliers, and other technical teams. 	£20,800	£21,800	
3132	IT user support technicians	Customer support analystHelp desk operatorIT support technician	 provides technical support to IT users; advises users on how to resolve hardware and software problems; installs and upgrades hardware, cables, operating systems and/or appropriate software; 	n/a	£22,800	

		 Systems support officer Senior PC support analyst Senior PC support Technical preor post-sales support Senior database administrator or analyst Database administrator or analyst Computer 	 facilitates user access to systems; refers more complex or intractable problems to appropriate IT professionals; researches possible solutions in user guides, technical manuals and other documents; maintains a log of work in progress, calls received, actions taken and problems detected; reports on commonly occurring queries to detect underlying problems. 			
3417	Photograph ers, audio- visual and	• Audio visual technician	• selects subject and conceives composition of picture or discusses composition with colleagues;	n/a	£20,800	

broadcastin	Cameraman	arranges subject, lighting, camera equipment and any		
g	• Photographer	microphones;		
equipment operators	ProjectionistSound	• inserts lenses and adjusts aperture and speed settings as necessary;		
	engineer • Theatre technician (entertainment) • Audio visual technician	 operates scanning equipment to transfer image to computer and manipulates image to achieve the desired effect; photographs subject or follows action by moving camera; takes, records and manipulates digital images and digital video footage; 		
	 Senior audio visual technician Photographer Press photographer (regional) Press photographer (redional) National 	 controls transmission, broadcasting and satellite systems for television and radio programmes, identifies and solves related technical problems; checks operation and positioning of projectors, vision and sound recording equipment, and mixing and dubbing equipment; operates equipment to record, edit and play back films and television programmes; manages health and safety issues; 		
	• Film technician			

		 Sound recordist Camera operator (film, television production) 	operates sound mixing and dubbing equipment to obtain desired mix, level and balance of sound.			
3421	Graphic Designers	 Commercial artist Designer (advertising) Graphic artist Graphic designer MAC operator 	 liaises with client to clarify aims of project brief, discusses media, software and technology to be used, establishes timetable for project and defines budgetary constraints; undertakes research into project, considers previous related projects and compares costs of using different processes; prepares sketches, scale drawings, models, colour schemes and other mock-ups to show clients and discusses any required alterations; prepares specification and instructions for realisation of the project; liaises with other parts of the production team to ensure graphic design fits with other elements, processes and timescales; produces or oversees creation of the final product. 	n/a	£21,300	

3545	Sales accounts and business developme nt manager	 Account manager (sales) Area sales manager Business development manager Product development manager Sales manager 	 liaises with other senior staff to determine the range of goods or services to be sold, contributes to the development of sales strategies and setting of sales targets; discusses employer's or client's requirements, carries out surveys and analyses customers' reactions to product, packaging, price, etc.; compiles and analyses sales figures, prepares proposals for marketing campaigns and promotional activities and undertakes market research; handles customer accounts; recruits and trains junior sales staff; produces reports and recommendations concerning marketing and sales strategies for senior management; keeps up to date with products and competitors. 	£25,000	£32,500	Yes
5242	Telecommu nications engineer	 Network officer Telecoms Engineer Linesperson 	 installs internal cabling and wiring for telephone systems and fits and wires junction and distribution boxes; fixes connecting wires from underground and aerial lines to premises and connects cable terminals to inside wiring; installs telephones, switchboards and coin operated phone boxes; 	£25,800	£28,800	

			 uses testing equipment to locate defective components of circuitry and makes any necessary repairs; tests installation and makes any further necessary adjustments; assists with the erection of wooden poles or steel towers to carry overhead lines; connects cables and tests for any defects; locates and repairs faults to lines and ancillary equipment; erects and maintains mobile telecommunications infrastructure. 			
5244	TV, video and audio engineers	 Installation engineer (radio, television and video) Satellite engineer 	 examines equipment and observes reception to determine nature of deficit; uses electronic testing equipment to diagnose faults and check voltages and resistance; dismantles equipment and repairs or replaces faulty components or wiring; re-assembles equipment, tests for correct functioning and makes any necessary further adjustments; carries out service tasks such as cleaning and insulation testing according to schedule 	£23,600	£26,000	

5245	IT engineers	 Computer service engineer Hardware engineer 	 installs, tests and maintains computer-related hardware (processor, memory chips, circuit boards, displays, sensors, data storage devices, printers, etc.) according to given specifications; diagnoses hardware related faults; repairs or replaces defective components; advises on and installs operation soft/firm ware and may carry out upgrades; maintains documentation to track and log work in progress and completed 	£21,700	£24,000	
5249	Electrical and electronic trades not elsewhere classified	 Field engineer Communicati on engineer 	 examines drawings, wiring diagrams and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations; places prepared parts and sub-assemblies in position, checks their alignment and secures with hand tools to install x-ray and medical equipment, aircraft instruments and other electronic equipment; removes protective sheath from wires and cables and connects by brazing, soldering or crimping and applies conductor insulation and protective coverings; examines for defect and repairs electronic and related equipment; tests for correct functioning and makes any further necessary adjustments; 	£20,800	£25,000	

 performs routine servicing tasks, such as cleaning and insulation testing; 		
 assists with the erection of wood poles or steel towers to carry overhead lines; 		
connects and installs transformers, fuse gear, lightning arrestors, aircraft warning lights, cable boxes and other equipment;		
 connects cables to test equipment and tests for balance, resistance, insulation and any defects; 		
locates and repairs faults to lines and ancillary equipment		

TABLE 2 – Medical, health and social care

SOC Cod e	Descriptio n	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employ ment
1241	Health care practice managers	Clinic manager GP practice manager Veterinary practice manager	plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities of practice staff; oversees staff training and monitors training needs; takes responsibility for health and safety matters within the practice;	• £20,800	• £25,300	

			negotiates contracts for services with other health care providers and purchasers; maintains patient files on medical history, consultations made and treatment undertaken and/or drugs prescribed; organises duty rosters for professional and support staff in practice; takes responsibility for stock control of practice equipment, drugs etc.; liaises with relevant outside organisations (e.g. NHS trust, PCT, social services, drug companies, professional bodies); responsible for budgeting, pricing and accounting activities within the practice			
1242	Residential, day and domiciliary care managers and proprietors	Care home manager/owner Day care manager	determines staffing, financial, material and other short and long-term requirements; plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities to staff; arranges for payments of bills, keeps accounts and adheres to health, safety and other statutory requirements;	• £21,100	• £25,500	

			maintains contact between service users and the local community and/or family and friends assesses service users' needs and ensures they have access to health and social care services as required; creates a friendly, secure atmosphere to gain the trust and confidence of those using the service; ensures that the physical comfort and all material needs of service users are provided and attempts to resolve problems that may arise			
1181	Health services and public health manages and directors	Director of nursing Health service manager	implements policies of the board, ensures statutory procedures are followed, with particular emphasis on patient safety and the management of risk; liaises with health care professionals to determine short and long-term needs and how to meet these objectives within budgetary constraints; overseas the day-to-day management of the unit or service and provides leadership to staff; uses statistical information to monitor performance and assist with planning;	• £35,000	• £45,200	

			negotiates and manages contracts with providers and purchasers of health care services; manages staff, including recruitment, appraisal and development; monitors and reports upon the effectiveness of services with a view to improving the efficiency of health care provision; coordinates the promotion of public health and wellbeing in the actions and policies of public agencies and their social partners; monitors and reports upon the state of public health and wellbeing			
1184	Social services managers and directors	Care manager Social services manager and directors	provides leadership and management to ensure services are delivered in accordance with statutory requirements and in line with the local authority social services department's policies and procedures; determines staffing, financial, material and other short and long-term needs; plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities of social services staff;	• £28,300	• £35,400	

	Apposthatist	monitors and evaluates departmental performance with a view to improving social service provision; studies and advises upon changes in legislation that will impact upon social service provision; liaises with representatives of other relevant agencies		
Medical practitioner s	Anaesthetist Consultant (Hospital Service) Doctor General practitioner Medical practitioner Paediatrician Psychiatrist Radiologist Surgeon	examines patient, arranges for any necessary x- rays or other tests and interprets results; diagnoses condition and prescribes and/or administers appropriate treatment/surgery; administers medical tests and inoculations against communicable diseases; supervises patient's progress and advises on diet, exercise and other preventative action; refers patient to specialist where necessary and liaises with specialist; prepares and delivers lectures, undertakes research, and conducts and participates in clinical trials; supervises the implementation of care and treatment plans by other healthcare providers.	 Foundation year 1 (F1) and equivalent: £22,636 Foundation year 2 (F2) and equivalent: £28,076 Speciality registrar (StR) and equivalent: £30,002 Speciality doctor and equivalent: £37,176 Salaried General practitioner (GP) and equivalent: £54,863 Consultant and equivalent: £75,249 	Yes

2212	Psychologis ts	Clinical psychologist Educational psychologist Forensic psychologist Occupational psychologist Psychologist	develops and administers tests to measure intelligence, abilities, aptitudes, etc. and assesses results; develops treatment and guidance methods and gives treatment or guidance using a variety of therapy and counselling techniques; observes and experiments on humans and animals to measure mental and physical characteristics; analyses the effect of hereditary, social and physical factors on thought and behaviour; studies psychological factors in the treatment and prevention of mental illness or emotional and personality disorders; maintains required contacts with family members, education or other health professionals, as appropriate, and recommends possible solutions to problems presented; applies professional knowledge and techniques within the workplace, addressing issues such as job design, work groups, motivation etc.;	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816 	
------	-------------------	---	--	--	--

			applies psychological treatment methods to help athletes achieve optimum mental health and enhance sporting performance.	
2213	Pharmacist s	Chemist (pharmaceutical) Dispensary manager Pharmaceutical chemist Pharmacist Pharmacy manager	prepares or directs the preparation of prescribed medicaments in liquid, powder, tablet, ointment or other form following prescriptions issued by medical doctors and other health professionals; advises health professionals on the selection and appropriate use of medicines; highlights a drug's potential side effects, identifies harmful interactions with other drugs and assesses the suitability of treatments for patients with particular health conditions; checks that recommended doses are not being exceeded and that instructions are understood by patients; maintains prescription files and records issue of narcotics, poisons and other habit-forming drugs; liaises with other professionals regarding the development manufacturing and testing of drugs;	 Pre-registration Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816

			tests and analyses drugs to determine their identity, purity and strength; ensures that drugs and medicaments are in good supply and are stored properly.		
2214	Ophthalmic opticians	Ophthalmic optician Optician Optologist Optometrist	examines eyes and tests vision of patient, identifies problems, defects, injuries and ill health; prescribes, supplies and fits appropriate spectacle lenses, contact lenses and other aids; advises patient on proper use of glasses, contact lenses and other aids, and on appropriate lighting conditions for reading and working; refers patient to a specialist, where necessary; carries out research with glass and lens manufacturers.	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816 	
2215	Dental practitioner s	Dental surgeon Dentist Orthodontist Periodontist	examines patient's teeth, gums and jaw, using dental and x-ray equipment, diagnoses dental conditions; assesses and recommends treatment options to patients; administers local anaesthetics;	 Foundation year 1 (F1) (Hospital dental services) and equivalent: £30,433 Foundation year 2 (F2) (Hospital dental services) and equivalent: £29,912 	Yes

			carries out clinical treatments, restores teeth affected by decay etc., treats gum disease and other disorders; constructs and fits braces, inlays, dentures and other appliances; supervises patient's progress and advises on preventative action; educates patients on oral health care; refers patient to specialist, where necessary; maintains patients' dental health records; prepares and delivers lectures, undertakes research, and conducts and participates in clinical trials.	 Band A post Community and equivale Band B posts dental office equivalent: £ Band C post / managerial equivalent: £ 	ent: £30,002 entist: £37,176 es (e.g. practitioner) ent: £38,095 es (e.g. Senior r) and e59,259 es (e.g. Specialist posts) and e70,899 Hospital dental	
2216	Veterinaria ns	Veterinarian Veterinary practitioner Veterinary surgeon	examines animals, diagnoses condition and prescribes and administers appropriate drugs, dressings, etc., and arranges or undertakes any necessary x-ray or other tests; inoculates animals against communicable diseases; administers local or general anaesthetics and performs surgery;	£25,200	£35,800	Yes

			investigates outbreaks of animal diseases and advises owners on feeding, breeding and general care; euthanases old, sick, terminally ill and unwanted animals; performs tasks relating to food safety policy, regulation of veterinary drugs, quality control of veterinary products; performs ante-mortem inspection of animals destined for the food chain, and animal postmortem examinations; carries out expert witness work and undertakes teaching of veterinary students; maintains records, raises and forwards reports and certificates in compliance with current legislation.			
2217	Medical Radiograph ers	Medical radiographer Radiographer Sonographer Therapeutic radiographer Vascular technologist	uses a range of imaging devices for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes; assesses patients and interprets clinical requirements to determine appropriate radiographic treatments;	Band 7 & eqBand 8a & eBand 8b & e	uiv. £26,375 uiv. £29,690 uiv. £35,747 quiv. £45,480 quiv. £52,906 quiv. £63,576	

			verifies identity of patient and ensures that necessary preparations have been made for the examination/treatment; decides length and intensity of exposure or strength of dosage of isotope; positions patient and operates x-ray, scanning or fluoroscopic equipment; maintains records of all radiographic/therapeutic work undertaken; plans course of treatment with clinical oncologists and physicists; calculates radiation dosage and maps volume to be treated; explains treatment to patient and management of any side effects; carries out post-treatment reviews and follow-ups.	Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816
2218	Podiatrists	Chiropodist Chiropodist-podiatrist Podiatrist	examines patient's feet to determine the nature and extent of disorder; provides vascular and neurological assessment for the long term management of chronic disorders and high risk patients;	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480

			administers local anaesthetic where appropriate; treats conditions of the skin, nails and soft tissues of feet by minor surgery, massage and heat treatment, padding and strapping or drugs; prescribes, makes and fits pads and other orthotic appliances to correct and/or protect foot disorders; those with advanced training may carry out minor surgery on the feet; advises patients on aspects of foot care to avoid recurrence of foot problems; delivers foot health education to groups such as the elderly, children, the homeless, those with medical problems such as arthritis; refers patients who require further medical or surgical attention.	 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816
2219	Health professiona ls not elsewhere classified	Audiologist Dental hygiene therapist Dietician-nutritionist Family planner	provides expert technical and technological support in the delivery of critical care; provides high level support within surgical teams before, during and after surgery;	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480

		Occupational health adviser Paramedical practitioner	operate heart-lung machines during surgical procedures; conducts medical education relevant to specialism and provides team leadership and supervision; diagnoses and treats patients with a variety of hearing-related problems; carries out a range of oral/dental treatments; provides prosthetic devices to patients and advises on rehabilitation.	 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816
2221	Physiothera pists	Electro-therapist Physiotherapy practitioner	examines medical reports and assesses patient to determine the condition of muscles, nerves or joints in need of treatment; writes up patients' case notes and reports, maintains their records and manages caseload; plans and undertakes therapy to improve circulation, restore joint mobility, strengthen muscles and reduce pain; explains treatment to and instructs patient in posture and other exercises and adapts treatment as necessary;	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816

			offers advice and education on how to avoid injury and promote patient's future health and well-being; supervises physiotherapy assistants;	
			monitors patient's progress and liaises with others concerned with the treatment and rehabilitation of patient, and refers patients requiring other specific medical attention.	
2222	Occupation al therapists	Occupational therapist	considers the physical, psychological and social needs of a patient that may result from illness, injury, congenital condition or lifestyle problems; devises, designs, initiates and monitors carefully selected and graded treatments and activities as part of the assessment and intervention process; liaises with a wide variety of other professionals in planning and reviewing ongoing treatments; trains students and supervises the work of occupational therapy assistants;	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816

		makes home visits to clients, families and carers to organise support and rehabilitation and assist them to deal and cope with disability; counsels clients in ways to promote a healthy lifestyle, prevention of illness and/or preparation for coping with increasing stages of illness; maintains patient records, manages caseloads.	
Speech and 2223 language therapists	Language therapist Speech and language therapist Speech therapist	assesses, tests and diagnoses a client's condition; designs and initiates appropriate rehabilitation and/or remedial programmes of treatment; treats speech and language disorders by coaching and counselling clients or through the use of artificial communication devices; attends case conferences and liaises with other specialists such as doctors, teachers, social workers and psychologists; counsels relatives to help cope with the problems created by a patient's disability; writes reports and maintains client caseloads.	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816

2229	Therapy professiona ls not elsewhere classified	Art therapist Chiropractor Cognitive behavioural therapist Dance movement therapist Family therapist Nutritionist Osteopath Psychotherapist	prescribes diet therapy and gives advice to patients, health care professionals and the public on dietetic and nutritional matters for those with special dietary requirements or to prevent illness amongst the general population; diagnoses and treats disorders of vision and eye movements, monitors subsequent progress and recommends further optical, pharmacological or surgical treatment as required; manipulates and massages patient to discover the cause of pain, relieve discomfort, restore function and mobility and to correct irregularities in body structure; adopts a holistic approach in assessing the overall health of the patient, and treats by inserting needles under the skin at particular locations according to the disorder being treated; administers aromatic herbs and oils and massage to relieve pain and restore health; assesses and provides treatment for people with mental disabilities, or those suffering with	 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816 	
------	---	---	---	--	--

			mental illness, stress, and emotional and relationship problems; diagnoses and treats behavioural problems in animals.		
2231	Nurses	District nurse Health visitor Mental health practitioner Nurse Practice nurse Psychiatric nurse Staff nurse Student nurse	assists medical doctors and works with other healthcare professionals to deal with emergencies and pre-planned treatment of patients; manages own case load; monitors patient's progress, administers drugs and medicines, applies surgical dressings and gives other forms of treatment; participates in the preparation for physical and psychological treatment of mentally ill patients; plans duty rotas and organises and directs the work and training of ward and theatre nursing staff; advises on nursing care, disease prevention, nutrition, etc. and liaises with hospital board/management on issues concerning nursing policy;	Pre-registration candidate nurses who either: o obtained a Nursing and Midwifery Council permission before 30 March 2015 to undertake the Overseas Nursing Programme, or o have arranged to sit an Observed Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) to obtain Nursing and Midwifery Council registration (Band 3 and equivalent): o £16,271 · Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747	Yes

			plans, manages, provides and evaluates nursing care services for patients, supervises the implementation of nursing care plans; delivers lectures and other forms of formal training relating to nursing practice.	 Band 8a & equiv. £45,480 Band 8b & equiv. £52,906 Band 8c & equiv. £63,576 Band 8d & equiv. £76,120 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816 A salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmation of Employment.
2232	Midwives	Midwife Midwifery sister	monitors condition and progress of patient and baby throughout pregnancy; delivers babies in normal births and assists doctors with difficult deliveries; monitors recovery of mother in postnatal period and supervises the nursing of premature and other babies requiring special attention; advises on baby care, exercise, diet and family planning issues;	Pre-registration candidate midwives who either: o obtained a Nursing and Midwifery Council permission before 30 March 2015 to undertake the Adaptation to Midwifery Programme, or o have arranged to sit an Observed Structured Clinical Examination

		(OCCE) (1 ()
	ervises more junior staff and directs the	(OSCE) to obtain
work	rk of the midwifery unit;	Nursing and Midwifery
plan	ns and manages midwifery care services;	Council registration (Band 3 and equivalent):
		£16,271
	vers lectures and other forms of training in	210,271
mid	lwifery practice.	
		• Band 5 & equiv. £26,375
		• Band 6 & equiv. £29,690
		• Band 7 & equiv. £35,747
		• Band 8a & equiv. £45,480
		• Band 8b & equiv. £52,906
		• Band 8c & equiv. £63,576
		• Band 8d & equiv. £76,120
		• Band 9 & equiv. £89,816
		A salary for this SOC code
		falls below the absolute
		minimum wage, in
		accordance with 1.1(1)(a)
		workers must be paid a
		minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a
		Confirmation of
		Employment.
		r - J

2442	Social worker	Psychiatric social worker Senior practitioner (local government: social services) Social worker	liaises with other health and social care professionals and agencies to identify those in need and at risk within the local community; interviews individuals and groups to assess and review the nature and extent of difficulties; undertakes and writes up assessments to specified standards; arranges for further counselling or assistance in the form of financial or material help; organises support and develops care plans to address service users' needs; keeps case records, prepares reports and participates in team meetings; gives evidence in court; participates in training and supervision.	• Band 8c & ed	uiv. £29,690 uiv. £35,747 quiv. £45,480 quiv. £52,906 quiv. £63,576 quiv. £76,120	
2449	Welfare professiona ls not elsewhere classified	Children's guardian Rehabilitation officer Social services officer Youth worker (professional)	provides activities to assist young people develop and fulfil their potential as individuals and within the community; advises and supports families experiencing stress or crisis;	£20,800	£23,100	

			acts as an advocate for and represents individuals and families at tribunals and similar hearings; oversees, supervises and provides counselling for the process of adoption; mentors and counsels those with mental health problems; provides rehabilitation services to individuals; manages volunteers and part-time workers, and liaises with other relevant professionals; keeps records and controls budgets.			
3213	Paramedics	Ambulance paramedic Emergency care practitioner Paramedic Paramedic-ECP	drives ambulance or accompanies driver to respond to calls for assistance at accidents, emergencies and other incidents; assesses the nature of injuries, provides first aid treatment and ascertains appropriate method of conveying patient; resuscitates and/or stabilises patient using relevant techniques, equipment and drugs; transports and accompanies patients who either require or potentially require skilled treatment whilst travelling;	£20,400 The salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a)	£32,100	

			briefs other medical staff when handing over the patient, and completes patient report forms describing the patient's condition and any treatment provided.	workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmati on of Employme nt.		
3217	Pharmaceut ical technicians	Dispensing technician	checks received prescriptions for legality and accuracy; prepares drugs and medicines under the supervision of pharmacist; prepares specialised, tailor-made drugs for intravenous administration by hospital medical staff; labels and checks items prior to dispensing; maintains records of prescriptions received and drugs issued;	• £20,800	• £23,100	

		advises patients or customers on the use of drugs prescribed or medication purchased over the counter; checks stock levels, orders new stock from pharmaceutical companies and ensures that drugs are stored appropriately	
3218 and	Cardiographer Dental hygienist Dental technician Medical technical officer Orthopaedic technical annicians	hygiene work and advises on preventative	 Band 3 and equivalent: £20,751 Band 4 and equivalent: £22,698 Band 5 & equiv. £26,375 Band 6 & equiv. £29,690 Band 7 & equiv. £35,747 Band 9 & equiv. £89,816 A salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmation of Employment.

3219	Health associate professiona Is not elsewhere classified	Acupuncturist Homeopath Hypnotherapist Massage therapist Reflexologist Sports therapist	Example job tasks: prescribes diet therapy and gives advice to patients, health care professionals and the public on dietetic and nutritional matters for those with special dietary requirements or to prevent illness; © diagnoses and treats disorders of vision and eye movements, monitors subsequent progress and recommends further optical, pharmacological or surgical treatment as required; © manipulates and massages patient to discover the cause of pain, relieve discomfort, restore function and mobility and to correct irregularities in body structure; © inserts needles under the skin, administers aromatic herbs and oils and massages body to relieve pain and restore health; © advises and prescribes in areas of complementary and alternative medicine.	workers mus minimum sa	equivalent: equivalent: equivalent: equivalent: this SOC code he absolute age, in with 1.1(1)(a) st be paid a lary of £20,800 e eligible for a n of
4211	Medical secretaries	Clinic co-ordinator Secretary	sorts and files correspondence and maintains diary of the person/s for whom he/she works; transcribes dictation into required format; maintains patients' records and arranges appointments;	• £20,800	• £23,000

			answers enquiries and refers patient to appropriate experts; organises and attends meetings and takes minutes of proceedings; books resources such as rooms and refreshments, and orders stationery and other supplies as appropriate			
6131	Veterinary nurses	Veterinary nurse	assists the veterinary surgeon during surgical and medical treatments of animals; prepares operating theatre, sterilises equipment and assists in theatre as required; dispenses and administers medication and applies dressings to animals under direction from the veterinarian; handles animals during treatment; collects and analyses blood, urine and other samples; cares for animals in hospital accommodation and keeps accurate records; maintains the biosecurity of the veterinary premises;	• £20,800	• £22,000	

		advises clients on preventative medicine to maintain appropriate animal health and welfare.		
Nursing auxiliaries and assistants	Auxiliary nurse Health care assistant (hospital service) Health care support worker Nursing assistant Nursing auxiliary	performs basic clinical tasks such as taking patients' temperature and pulse, weighing and measuring, performing urine tests and extracting blood samples; prepares patient for examination and treatment; distributes and serves food, assists patients in feeding and prepares snacks and hot drinks; assists patients in washing, dressing, toiletry activities and general mobility; changes bed linen, makes beds and tidies wards.	£16,271 The salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmati	£18,838 The salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmati

				on of Employme nt.	on of Employme nt.
6143	Dental nurses	Dental assistant Dental nurse Dental technician	prepares patient for examination; prepares and sterilises instruments and follows guidelines to maintain sterile conditions within the surgery; hands required equipment and medication to dentist during examination; assists with minor treatment, such as preparing materials for fillings; removes water and saliva from patient's mouth during treatment; maintains records, processes and mounts x ray films and undertakes reception duties	£20,800	£21,909
6145	Care workers and home carers	Care assistant Carer Home carer Support worker (nursing home)	assists and enables service users to dress, undress, wash, use the toilet and bathe; serves meals to service users at table or in bed, and assists with feeding if required; assists with service users' overall comfort and wellbeing;	£20,800	£22,000

			provides interest and activities to stimulate and engage the service user; helps with daily activities such as letter writing, paying bills, collecting benefits; undertakes light cleaning and domestic duties including meal preparation as required; monitors service users' conditions by taking temperature, pulse, respiration and weight, and contributes to record keeping; liaises with professional staff in carrying out care plans etc.			
6146	Senior care workers	Senior care assistant	routinely oversees and monitors care workers and home carers; takes responsibility for the shift and for the service while on duty; responds to emergencies and provides guidance and support to care workers; assists and enables service users to dress, undress, wash, use the toilet and bathe; serves meals to service users at table or in bed, assists with feeding if required;	£22,000	£25,000	

generally assists with service users' overall comfort and wellbeing;		
provides interest and activities to stimulate and engage the service user;		
helps with daily activities such as letter writing, paying bills, collecting benefits;		
undertakes light cleaning and domestic duties including meal preparation as required;		
monitors service users' conditions by taking temperature, pulse, respiration and weight, and contributes to record keeping;		
liaises with professional staff in carrying out care plans etc.		

TABLE 3 – Education and training

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experience d Salary	Key Employment
2311	Higher Education	·Fellow (university)	prepares, delivers and directs lectures, seminars and tutorials;	£22,917	£28,772	

	teaching professionals	· Lecturer (higher education, university) · Professor (higher education, university) · Tutor (higher education, university) · Tutor (higher education, university) · University lecturer	prepares, administers and marks examinations, essays and other assignments; advises students on academic matters and encourages independent research; provides pastoral care or guidance to students; participates in decision making processes regarding curricula, budgetary, departmental and other matters; directs the work of postgraduate students; undertakes research, writes articles and books and attends conferences and other meetings.			
2312	Further education teaching professionals	FE College lecturer Lecturer (further education) Teacher (further education)	prepares, delivers and directs lectures, seminars and tutorials; prepares, administers and marks examinations, essays and other assignments; arranges instructional visits and periods of employment experience for students; assists with the administration of teaching and the arranging of timetables; liaises with other professional and commercial organisations to review course content.	C	nt): £23,705 arer / eacher and £38,563	

		Tutor (further education)		
2314	Secondary education teaching professionals	Deputy head teacher (secondary school) Secondary school teacher Sixth form teacher Teacher (secondary school)	prepares and delivers courses and lessons in accordance with curriculum requirements and teaches one or more subjects; prepares, assigns and corrects exercises and examinations to record and evaluate students' progress; prepares students for external examinations and administers and invigilates these examinations; maintains records of students' progress and development; supervises any practical work and maintains classroom discipline; undertakes pastoral duties; supervises teaching assistants and trainees; discusses progress with student, parents and/or other education professionals; assists with or plans and develops curriculum and rota of teaching duties.	Unqualified teachers undertaking Overseas Trained Teachers Programme and equivalent: £20,800* Qualified teachers and equivalent: £22,917 Post-threshold teachers and equivalent: £35,927 Leadership group, assistant head teacher, principal teacher and equivalent: £39,374

2315	Primary and nursery education teaching professionals	Deputy head teacher (primary school) Infant teacher Nursery school teacher Primary school teacher	prepares and delivers courses and lessons in accordance with curriculum requirements and teaches a range of subjects; prepares, assigns and corrects exercises and examinations to record and evaluate students' progress; prepares students for external examinations and administers and invigilates these examinations; maintains records of students' progress and development; supervises students and maintains classroom discipline; teaches simple songs and rhymes, reads stories and organises various activities to promote language, social and physical development; undertakes pastoral duties; supervises teaching assistants and trainees; discusses progress with student, parents and/or other education professionals; assists with or plans and develops curriculum and rota of teaching duties.	Unqualified teachers undertaking Overseas Trained Teachers Programme and equivalent: £20,800* Qualified teachers and equivalent: £22,917 Post-threshold teachers and equivalent: £35,927 Leadership group, assistant head teacher, principal teacher and equivalent: £39,000
------	--	---	--	---

2316	Special needs education teaching professionals	Deputy head teacher (special school) Learning support teacher Special needs coordinator	creates a safe, stimulating and supportive learning environment for students; assesses student's abilities, identifies student's needs and devises curriculum and rota of teaching duties accordingly; gives instruction, using techniques appropriate to the student's handicap; develops and adapts conventional teaching methods to meet the individual student's needs; encourages the student to develop self-help skills to circumvent the limitations imposed by their disability; prepares, assigns and corrects exercises to record and evaluate students' progress; supervises students in classroom and maintains discipline; liaises with other professionals, such as social workers, speech and language therapists and educational psychologists; updates and maintains students' records to monitor development and progress;	£20,800	£27,000	
------	--	---	---	---------	---------	--

			discusses student's progress with parents and other teaching professionals.			
2317	Senior professionals of educational establishmen ts	Bursar Head teacher (primary school) Principal (further education) Registrar (educational establishments)	considers staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term needs; arranges for evaluation of management, accounting, information storage and retrieval and other facilities; provides administrative support to the academic team; leads or contributes to decision making processes regarding curricula, budgetary, disciplinary and other matters; controls administrative aspects of student admission, registration and graduation; acts as secretary to statutory and other bodies/committees associated with the educational establishment; drafts and interprets regulations and deals with queries and complaints procedures; organises examinations, necessary invigilations and any security procedures required; arranges for the preparation and publication of syllabuses and other official documents;	£29,000	£38,000	

			assists with recruitment, public relations and marketing activities; coordinates and maintains quality assurance procedures.			
2318	Education advisers and school inspectors	Curriculum adviser Education officer School inspector	advises on all aspects of education and ensures that all statutory educational requirements are being met; plans and advises on the provision of special schools for children with physical or learning disabilities; appoints and controls teaching staff; verifies that school buildings are adequately maintained; arranges for the provision of school medical and meals services; observes teaching, assesses learning level and discusses any apparent faults with teachers, heads of department and head teachers; prepares reports on schools concerning teaching standards, educational standards being achieved, the spiritual, moral and social development of pupils, resource management etc.	£29,000	£38,000	
2319	Teaching and other	Trainer	designs and implements methods of assessing the performance of students, co-ordinates and	£20,800	£27,000	

	educational professionals not elsewhere classified	Assessor Teaching assistant	undertakes the evaluation of assessments and awards grades of merit based upon performance; co-ordinates the activities of private music and dancing schools, training centres and similar establishments; provides private academic, vocational and other instruction to individuals or groups; teaches English as a foreign language and assists in the tuition of foreign languages.			
3563	Vocational and industrial trainers and instructors	IT trainer NVQ assessor Technical instructor Training consultant Training manager	assesses training requirements and prepares lectures, demonstrations and study aids; supervises trainee development, assists trainees with difficulties and prepares regular progress reports on each trainee for management; arranges work experience and instructional visits for trainees; plans curriculum and rota of staff duties and updates or amends them in light of developments; advises on training programmes and discusses progress or problems with staff and trainees; devises general and specialised training courses in response to particular needs.	£20,800	£22,000	

3564	Careers advisers and vocational guidance specialists	Careers advisor	uses an interview, questionnaire and/or psychological or other test to determine the aptitude, preferences and temperament of the client; advises on appropriate courses of study or avenues into employment; visits educational and other establishments to give talks and distribute information regarding careers; liaises with employers to determine employment opportunities and advises schools, colleges or individuals accordingly; organises careers forums and exhibitions and establishes and maintains contact with local employers, colleges and training providers; monitors progress and welfare of young people in employment and advises them on any difficulties.	£25,000	£28,500	
6121	Nursery nurses and assistants	Nursery assistant Early practitioner	baths, dresses, prepares feed for and feeds babies, changes babies clothing whenever necessary; supervises young children at mealtimes; plans and organises games and other activities and supervises children's play;	£20,800	£22,000	

	reads stories, organises counting games to help develop language and number skills;		
	writes reports on children's development and maintains awareness of health and safety issues;		
	communicates with parents and colleagues on children's development and well-being.		

TABLE 4 – Hospitality, Catering and Food production

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1221	Hotel and accommodation managers and proprietors	 Caravan park owner Hotel manager Revenue manager Food & beverage manager Front of house manager 	 analyses demand and decides on type, standard and cost of services to be offered; determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs; ensures physical comfort of residents or passengers and makes special arrangements for children, the elderly and the infirm if required; approves and arranges shipboard entertainment and shore trips and liaises with ship's agent to ensure that ship is adequately provisioned; 	£20,800	£25,000	

			• arranges for payment of bills, keeps accounts and ensures adherence to licensing and other statutory regulations.			
1223	Restaurant and catering establishment managers and proprietors	 Restaurant manager Catering manager Food & beverage manager Front of house manager 	 plans catering services and directs staff; decides on range and quality of meals and beverages to be provided; discusses customer's requirements for special occasions; purchases or directs the purchasing of supplies and arranges for preparation of accounts; verifies that quality of food, beverages and waiting service is as required, that kitchen and dining areas are kept clean and appropriate hygiene standards are maintained in compliance with statutory requirements; plans and arranges food preparation in collaboration with other staff and organises the provision of waiting or counter staff; checks that supplies are properly used and accounted for to prevent wastage and loss and to keep within budget limit; determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements. 	£20,800	£25,000	
1224	Publicans and managers of	• Publican	arranges purchase of alcoholic and other beverages, bar snacks, cigarettes and other items	£20,800	£25,000	

	licensed premises	• Landlord/lady (public house)	and ensures that stocks are stored in proper conditions;			
		• Manager (wine bar)	supervises bar, kitchen and cleaning staff and, if necessary, assists with the serving of drinks;			
			observes licensing laws and other statutory regulations and regulates behaviour of customers as necessary;			
			maintains financial records for the establishment; determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs.			
			organises timetable of activities/schedule of programmes;			
	Leisure and sports manager		 ensures that facilities are kept clean and in good condition and that appropriate health and safety requirements are adhered to; 			
1225			 keeps abreast of new trends and developments in recreational activities and arranges exhibitions, theatrical productions, concerts, demonstrations etc.; 	£22,700	£25,500	
			advises on the facilities available and promotes publicity in relation to shows, games, races, new theme parks, etc.;			
			 determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs; 			
			recruits, supervises and trains staff;			

			ensures custody of all cash receipts and organises regular stock checks.			
5111	Farmer (inc. aquacultures)	 Herd managers Livestock breeders Farmer 	 feeds and waters animals, takes responsibility for livestock health and welfare, treats minor ailments and calls vet if necessary; plants, propagates, sprays, fertilises and harvests field crops; undertakes farm maintenance tasks such as fencing, hedging, cleaning and building maintenance; operates and maintains farm machinery such as combine harvesters, straw balers, milking machines and tractors; arranges for the sale of crops, livestock and other farm produce; maintains records of production, finance and breeding; ensures good environmental practice is observed in all tasks. 	£20,800	£23,000	
5119	Agricultural and fishing trades not elsewhere classified	Trawler skipperShare fishermanFish processor	 Harvests oysters, mussels, scallops and clams from artificial or sea beds; Navigates and maintains shipping vessels, assists with the shooting, hauling and repairing of fishing nets, prepares, lays and empties baited pots, and guts, sorts and stows fish; 	£20,800		Yes

5431	Butchers	 Butcher Butchery manager Master butcher Slaughter man 	 Processes fish and shellfish by sorting, cleaning, gutting and separating product from waste material. slaughters animal and removes skin, hide, hairs, internal organs, etc. cuts or saws carcasses into manageable portions; removes bones, gristle, surplus fat, rind and other waste material; cuts carcass parts into chops, joints, steaks, etc. for sale; prepares meat for curing or other processing; cleans tools and work surfaces. 	£22,000		
5432	Baker	Cake decoratorConfectionerBaker	 weighs ingredients according to recipe; mixes ingredients using hand or machine to obtain the required consistency; rolls and cuts pastry, stretches, kneads and moulds dough to form bread, rolls and buns; fills and glazes pastry, mixes ingredients for cakes; bakes bread, pastry and cakes; makes cake decorations, spreads icing, fillings and toppings on products. 	£20,800	£23,000	
5433	Fishmonger and poultry dresser	• Fishmonger	 scrubs, de-scales, heads, guts, washes and bones fish; cuts and slits fish for curing by hand or machine; removes feathers and internal organs, extracts edible offal and cuts off feet and head from poultry carcasses and dresses as required; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			cleans tools and work surfaces.			
5434	Chefs	 Head Chef Sous Chef Chef de Partie / Pastry Chef Commis Chef 	 Requisitions or purchases and examines foodstuffs from suppliers to ensure quality; plans menus, prepares, seasons and cooks foodstuffs or oversees their preparation and monitors the quality of finished dishes; supervises, organises and instructs kitchen staff and manages the whole kitchen or an area of the kitchen; ensures relevant hygiene and health and safety standards are maintained within the kitchen; plans and co-ordinates kitchen work such as fetching, clearing and cleaning of equipment and utensils. 	Head Chef: £2 Sous Chef: £2 Chef de Part: Chef: £23,000 Commis Che	25,500 ie / Pastry	Yes
5435	Cooks	Fish fryerCook	 requisitions or purchases foodstuffs and checks quality; plans meals, prepares, seasons and cooks foodstuffs; cooks and sells a range of meals, such as fish and chips, over the counter; plans and co-ordinates kitchen work such as fetching, clearing and cleaning of equipment and utensils. 	£20,800	£23,000	

5436	Catering and bar managers	 Floor manager Food and beverage manager Bar manager 	 plans catering or bar services and supervises staff; decides on range and quality of meals and beverages to be provided or discusses customer's requirements for special occasions; purchases or directs the purchasing of supplies and arranges for preparation of accounts; verifies that quality of food, beverages and waiting service are as required and that kitchen and dining areas are kept clean in compliance with statutory requirements; checks that supplies are properly used and accounted for to prevent wastage and loss and to keep within budget limit 	£20,800	£23,000	
6211	Sports and leisure assistants	 Croupier Lifeguard Sports assistant Compere	 maintains sports and leisure equipment and prepares equipment for use; supervises the use of swimming pools, gymnasium apparatus, fitness machines and other recreational equipment; assesses likely outcome of an event and establishes odds, accepts and records bets, issues receipts and pays out on winning bets; controls the progress of games of cards, roulette and other gambling activities according to established rules; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 provides support in production and broadcasting operations, such as helping set up and maintain the set, running errands, moving equipment, looking after guests, and transporting crew and cast between locations; maintains hygienic operation of swimming pools and associated facilities such as hot tubs, showers and changing areas; carries clubs for golfers, advises on the layout and distance of golf courses and appropriate choice of golf club; announces acts, makes introductions, proposes toasts and maintains the continuity of entertainment events and social functions. 			
8111	Food, drink and tobacco process operatives	 Bakery assistant Meat processor Process worker (brewery/dairy) 	 sets, operates and attends machinery and ovens to mix, bake and otherwise prepare bread and flour confectionery products; operates machinery to crush, mix, malt, cook and ferment grains and fruits to produce beer, wines, malt liquors, vinegar, yeast and related products; attends equipment to make jam, toffee, cheese, processed cheese, margarine, syrup, ice, pasta, ice-cream, sausages, chocolate, maize starch, edible fats and dextrin; operates equipment to cool, heat, dry, roast, blanch, pasteurise, smoke, sterilise, freeze, 	£20,800	£25,000	

			 evaporate and concentrate foodstuffs and liquids used in food processing; mixes, pulps, grinds, blends and separates foodstuffs and liquids with churning, pressing, sieving, grinding and filtering equipment; processes tobacco leaves by hand or machine to make cigarettes, cigars, pipe and other tobacco products. 			
9111	Farmhand	 Farm labourers Agricultural worker Shepard 	 operates farm machinery to prepare soil, fertilise and treat crops; cultivates growing crops by hoeing, spraying and thinning as necessary; weighs and measures foodstuffs, feeds animals and checks them for any signs of disease; cleans barns, sheds, pens, yards, incubators and breeding units and sterilises milking and other equipment as necessary; treats minor ailments and assists veterinary surgeon as required; moves and handles livestock and tends them during birth and rearing of young; carries out maintenance on farm buildings, hedges, ditches and erects and repairs fences. 	£20,800	£22,500	

9272	Kitchen and catering assistants	 Kitchen porter Sandwich artist Crew member (fast food)	 cleans or prepares food for cooks by hand or machine; carries meat, vegetables and other foodstuffs from delivery van to storeroom and from storeroom to kitchen; cleans and tidies service area, kitchen surfaces, crockery, cutlery, glassware, kitchen utensils and disposes of rubbish; prepares and serves beverages and light refreshments, accepts payment and gives change; keeps service area well stocked. 	£20,800	£22,500	
9273	Waiters and waitresses	 Waiting on staff Food & beverage assistant Server 	 sets tables with clean linen, cutlery, crockery and glassware; presents menus and wine lists to patrons and may describe dishes and advise on selection of food or wines; takes down orders for food and/or drinks and passes order to kitchen and/or bar; serves food and drinks; presents bill and accepts payment at end of the meal. 	£20,800	£22,500	

TABLE 5 – Horticulture and the environment

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1211	Managers and proprietors in agriculture and horticulture	 Farm manager Farm owner Nursery manager (horticulture) 	 determines financial, staffing and other short and long-term needs; produces and maintains records of production, finance and breeding; decides or advises on the types of crops and/or produce to be grown or livestock raised; plans intensity and sequence of farm or horticultural operations and orders seed, fertiliser, equipment and other supplies; markets and arranges for the sale of crops, livestock and other farm or horticultural produce. 	£20,800	£25,000	
1213	Managers and proprietors in forestry, fishing and	Racehorse trainerForestry manager	 determines financial, staffing and other short- and long-term needs; manages and trains staff; 	£20,800	£25,000	

related services	• Fisheries manager	 decides, or advises on, type of animal to be bred and/or trained, and selects, buys and trains animals accordingly; plans and directs the establishment and maintenance of forest /woodland areas and
		regularly inspects forest work; • liaises with neighbouring landowners, contractors and local authorities; • oversees facilities such as visitor centres,
		 nature trails, footpaths, etc.; selects suitable breeding grounds for shellfish, sea and freshwater fish and purchases stock;
		 arranges rearing and feeding and ensures health of fish stocks; oversees maintenance of equipment and fish habitats;
		 plans fishing voyages, maintains vessel/s and equipment and oversees operational safety; arranges for sale of catch, liaises with onshore agents;

			ensures observance of maritime laws and international fishing regulations.			
2141	Conservation professionals	 Conservation officer Ecologist Marine conservationist 	 promotes and implements local and national biodiversity action plans, particularly with regard to threatened species and habitats; carries out environmental impact assessments and field surveys; implements, evaluates and monitors schemes for the management and protection of natural habitats; provides advice and information to government at national and local levels, clients, landowners, planners and developers to facilitate the protection of the natural environment; liaises with other groups in the selection and maintenance of the Protected Site System including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Ramsar sites, and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and National Nature Reserves (NNRs); 	£20,800	£27,000	

			 maintains and develops knowledge in relevant policy areas within a national and European legislative context; promotes conservation issues via educational talks, displays, workshops and literature and liaison with the media; prepares applications for funding to other organisations, and assessing applications for funding from other organisations; carries out research into aspects of the natural world. 			
2142	Environment professionals	 Environmental protection officer Environmental scientist 	 identifies contamination of land, air or water and assesses any adverse impact on the environment; advises on and provides solutions for mitigating the effects of such contamination; implements remediation works; carries out environment-related desk-based research and fieldwork to collect, analyse and interpret data to determine their validity, quality and significance; 	£20,900	£26,400	

			 carries out environmental audits and environmental impact assessments; communicates scientific and technical information to relevant audiences in an appropriate form, via reports, workshops, educational events, public hearings; assists organisations to conduct their activities in an environmentally appropriate manner; implements, reviews and advises on regulatory and legislative standards, guidelines and policies; provides professional guidance to clients, government agencies, regulators and other relevant bodies, having regard for sustainable approaches and solutions. 			
2463	Environmental health professionals	 Air pollution inspector Environmental health officer Food inspector 	 inspects businesses for compliance with legislation on health and safety, food hygiene and food standards and takes appropriate action in the event of non-compliance; follows up complaints of unsafe workplaces, investigating accidents; 	£23,800	£30,800	

		Public health inspector	 investigates outbreaks of food poisoning, infectious diseases or pests; monitors radiation activity, levels of noise, air, land and water pollution and takes appropriate action when safety levels are exceeded; ensures animal welfare for compliance with legislation, issues licences for premises such as pet shops, zoos and abattoirs; gives talks at public enquiries and meetings, ensures compliance through education, advice and enforcement; initiates legal proceedings and gives evidence in court. 			
3550	Conservation and environmental associate professionals	Conservation workerCountryside ranger	 assists with ecological surveys to identify plant and animal species, map their habitat and draw up conservation plans; implements schemes for the management and protection of natural habitats; assists with environmental audits and impact assessments; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 organises and supervises conservation projects and the work of part-time and voluntary staff; provides information and education to the public through setting up displays, writing leaflets and making presentations; organises guided walks and answers questions from the public about an area and its wildlife; works with the emergency services in instances of fire, flood, injury or mountain rescue. 			
5112	Horticultural trades	 Grower Horticulturalist Farmhand	 prepares soil in field, bed or pot by hand or machine; mixes soil, composts, fertilisers and/or organic matter and spreads fertiliser and manure; sows seeds and bulbs and transplants seedlings; propagates plants by taking cuttings and by grafting and budding, applies weed-killer, fungicide and insecticide to control pests and diseases; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			prunes and thins trees and shrubs;supports trees by staking and wiring.			
5113	Gardeners and landscape gardeners	Garden designerLandscape gardener	 levels ground and installs drainage system as required; prepares soil and plants and transplants, prunes, weeds and otherwise tends plant life; protects plants from pests and diseases; cuts and lays turf using hand and machine tools and repairs damaged turf; performs general garden maintenance; prepares or interprets garden design plans; moves soil to alter surface contour of land using mechanical equipment and constructs paths, rockeries, ponds and other features. 	£20,800	£23,000	
5114	Groundsmen and greenkeepers	 Greenkeeper Groundskeeper	 levels ground and installs drainage system as required; cuts and lays turf using hand and machine tools and repairs damaged turf; moves soil to alter surface contour of land using mechanical equipment and constructs 	£20,800	£23,000	

	appropriate landscaping features and maintains such features;		
	 monitors and maintains the quality and condition of turf; 		
	 rolls, mows and waters grass, marks out pitches. 		

TABLE 6 - Financial & Professional Services

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1131	Financial Managers & Directors	Investment bankerTreasury manager	 participates in the formulation of strategic and long-term business plans, assesses the implications for the organisation financial mechanisms and oversees their implementation; plans external and internal audit programmes, arranges for the collection and analysis of accounting, budgetary and related information, and manages the company's financial systems; 	£26,700	£40,400	Yes

			 determines staffing levels appropriate for accounting activities; assesses and advises on factors affecting business performance. 			
1150	Financial Institution managers and directors	 Bank manager Insurance manager 	 plans, organises, directs and co-ordinates the activities of financial institutions; verifies that accounting, recording and information storage and retrieval procedures are adhered to; authorises loans and mortgages in accordance with bank or building society policy; promotes financial services, establishes contact with the local business community and professional firms; preparing general reports and briefs on more complex cases for senior management; ensures compliance with the statutory regulatory framework. 	£26,600	£35,800	
2421	Chartered and certified accountants	Qualified Accountant	plans and oversees implementation of accountancy system and policies;	£21,600	£28,600	Yes

		 Qualified Auditor Chartered Accountant Company Accountant Qualified Cost Accountant Qualified Financial controller Qualified Management Accountant 	 prepares financial documents and reports for management, shareholders, statutory or other bodies; audits accounts and book-keeping records; prepares tax returns, advises on tax problems and contests disputed claim before tax official; conducts financial investigations concerning insolvency, fraud, possible mergers, etc.; evaluates financial information for management purposes; liaises with management and other professionals to compile budgets and other costs; prepares periodic accounts, budgetary reviews and financial forecasts; conducts investigations and advises management on financial aspects of productivity, stock holding, sales, new products, etc. 			
3532	Brokers	 Foreign exchange dealer 	 advises client on the suitability of particular insurance schemes and places insurance on behalf of client; 	£22,200	£40,500	

Insurance	discusses buying and or selling requirements
broker	of client and gives advice accordingly;
Investment	analyses information concerning market trends
administrator	for commodities, financial assets and foreign
Stockbroker	exchange and advises client and employer on
Trader (stock	the suitability of a particular investment;
exchange)	records and transmits buy and sell orders for
	stocks, shares and bonds and calculates transaction costs;
	provides independent advice on the suitability
	of insurance schemes and places insurance on behalf of client;
	arranges for the production of auction
	catalogues, fixes reserve prices, attends auction
	and bids on behalf of client, or negotiates
	purchase/sale by private treaty of goods not sold at auction;
	obtains cargo space, fixes freight charges and signs and issues hills of loading:
	signs and issues bills of loading;
	collects freight charges from client and
	undertakes all necessary formalities concerning
	customs and the loading/ unloading of cargo.

3533	Insurance underwriters	 Underwriter Insurance underwriter Group underwriter 	 provide technical underwriting support and guidance to customers and distributors; collect data and undertake analysis, providing recommendations to facilitate underwriting decisions; provide specialist underwriting advice in respect of technical queries; contribute to the development of technical underwriting standards; complete underwriting decisions commensurate with delegated authority and organisation policies. 	£26,000	£32,500	Yes
3534	Finance and investment analysts and advisers	 Financial adviser Financial analyst Financial consultant Mortgage adviser Pensions consultant 	 predicts the likely long- and short-term future performance of securities and other financial products and advises upon what will be an appropriate investment for their clients; analyses the financial position of clients, taking into account outgoings, dependants and commitments; advises on the relative merits of pension schemes, insurance policies and mortgages that best meet the needs of clients given their personal circumstances; 	£21,400	£26,900	

			 monitors information on the socio-economic environment and interprets the implications of such information for their clients; prepares summary reports of findings for fund managers; keeps up to date with financial products, legislation and requirements for compliance with the relevant regulatory authority; identifies and attracts new clients by arranging visits and explaining the benefits of financial products. 			
3535	Taxation experts	 Tax adviser Tax consultant Tax inspector Taxation specialist 	 examines accounts of industrial, commercial and other establishments to determine their tax liability and makes adjustments to claims where necessary; considers particular problems concerning all forms of personal and company taxation; stays abreast of all changes in tax law and precedent; discusses disputed cases with accountants and other specialists; 	£20,800	£33,900	

			 represents Government, client or employer in contested claims before tax officials or an independent tribunal. 			
3537	Financial and accounting technicians	 Accounting technician Business associate (banking) Financial controller Insolvency administrator Managing clerk (accountancy) 	 maintains profit and loss accounts, budgets, cash flow forecasts and other accounting records; produces, collates and reports financial information for managers; liaises with clients to ensure that payments are made on time and credit limits are not exceeded; ensures invoices and payments are correct and sent out on time; monitors accounting systems to determine accounts are being maintained effectively and provides information on accounting practices to auditors. 	£21,500	£28,800	
3538	Financial accounts managers	Accounts managerAudit manager	 develops and manages business accounts to increase sales of financial products; takes responsibility for the efficient and effective operation of several business accounts; 	£22,200	£27,500	

		 Credit manager Fund manager Relationship manager (bank) 	 manages teams handling insurance claims; checks customers' credit rating with banks and credit reference agencies, and decides whether to offer credit; establishes terms of credit and ensures timely payment by customer, renegotiates payment terms and initiates legal action to recover debts if necessary; carries out and/or supervises general accounting and administrative work. 			
3539	Business and related associate professionals not elsewhere classified	 Business systems analyst Data analyst Marine consultant Planning assistant Project administrator Project coordinator 	 studies particular department or problem area and assesses its interrelationships with other activities; studies work methods and procedures by measuring work involved and computing standard times for specified activities, and produces report detailing suggestions for increasing efficiency and lowering costs; analyses project components, organises them into a logical sequence and establishes the minimum time required for the project; 	£20,800	£21,900	

			 purchases services, receives payment from clients, processes contracts and deals with contractual arrangements; canvasses political opinion, writes and distributes leaflets, writes and distributes press releases and other such material to promote the image and policies of a political party or election candidate, arranges fund raising activities, and organises and participates in election campaigns. attends trade fairs, shows and demonstrations 			
3541	Buyers and procurement officers	 Buyer Procurement officer Purchasing consultant Project coordinator 	 attends trade fairs, shows and demonstrations to research new product lines and suppliers, checks catalogues; keeps up with market trends and chooses products/services; assesses budgetary limitations and customer requirements and decides on quantity, type, range and quality of goods or services to be bought; assesses bids from suppliers, finds suppliers and negotiates prices; helps negotiate contract with supplier and specifies details of goods or services required; 	£20,800	£23,800	

			 looks at ways to improve supply networks, presents new ideas to senior management team; ensures that delivered items comply with order, monitors quality of incoming goods and returns unsatisfactory or faulty items, monitors performance and makes sure targets are met; supervises clerical, administrative and warehouse distribution staff, deals with recruitment and training; works closely with merchandisers who allocate stock and develop sales forecasts; maintains records and prepares reports as necessary. 			
4121	Credit controllers	 Debt management associate Loans administrator 	 receives requests for credit submissions and lending proposals; arranges for investigations of the credit worthiness of individuals or companies; deals with any enquiries or difficulties concerning the acceptance or rejection of credit applications; checks that accounting, recording and statutory procedures are adhered to for all credit transactions; 	£20,800	£25,000	

			arranges for the collection of arrears of payment.			
4122	Book-keepers, payroll managers and wage clerks	 Accounts administrator Accounts assistant Auditor 	 records and checks accuracy of daily financial transactions; prepares provisional balances and reconciles these with appropriate accounts; supervises payroll team and develops payroll systems and procedures; calculates and records hours worked, wages due, deductions and voluntary contributions; processes holiday, sick and maternity pay and travel and subsistence expenses; compiles schedules and distributes or arranges distribution of wages and salaries; calculates costs and overheads and prepares analyses for management. 	£20,800	£23,000	
4123	Banks and post office clerks	 Bank clerk Bank Cashier Customer adviser (building society) 	 deals with enquiries from customers, other banks and other authorised enquirers; maintains records of transactions and compiles information; advises customers on financial services and products available; manages the operations of a sub-post office; 	£18,000 The salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in	£22,000	

		 Customer service officer (bank) Post office clerk 	 receives and pays out cash, cheques, money orders, credit notes, foreign currency or travellers cheques; provides postal services, pays state pensions, unemployment and other state benefits to claimants, supplies official forms and documentation to the public, and performs other tasks specific to the activities of a post office. 	accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmation of Employment.		
4124	Finance officers	• Finance officer/clerk	 oversees the recording and checking of daily financial transactions, the preparation of provisional balances and reconciliation of accounts; prepares or arranges the preparation of financial reports for managers; plans work schedules and assigns tasks to financial clerks; coordinates the activities and resources of finance departments. 	£20,800	£25,000	
4129	Financial administrative	• Cashier	 receives and pays out cash to customers in non-financial organisations such as turf accountants; 	£18,000	£22,000	

	occupations not elsewhere classified	 Finance administrator Finance assistant Finance clerk Tax assistant Treasurer Valuation assistant 	 sells tickets in theatre and cinema box offices, sports stadiums etc.; performs duties as cashier in schools, local government and other public sector organisations, legal and insurance services; administers grants and student loans in educational institutions; carries out clerical tasks in stockbroking companies, banking and credit card companies. 	The salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of £20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmation		
				Confirmation of Employment.		
4132	Pensions and insurance clerks and assistants	Pension officerInsurance clerk	 answers queries from clients and assists in interpreting and completing information requested on forms; checks forms completed by clients and contacts clients to obtain additional information or to clarify details; 	£20,800	£23,000	

makes arrangements for financial advisers to visit clients and potential customers;	
 transfers information from application forms and other documentation to computerised records; 	
 receives notice of changes to personal circumstances and updates files; 	
 issues application forms, policy documents, reminders, claims forms and other standard documentation; 	
 performs general clerical duties to support senior staff. 	

TABLE 7 - Engineering & Manufacturing

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1121	Production managers and directors in manufacturing	 Operations manager/director (manufacturing) Production manager Scheduler/Planner 	• liaises with other managers to plan overall production activity and daily manufacturing activity, sets quality standards and estimates timescales and costs;	£21,700	£31,900	

			 manages production to ensure that orders are completed to an agreed date and conform to customer and other requirements; monitors production and production costs and undertakes or arranges for the preparation of reports and records; oversees supervision of the production line and its staff, ensures targets are met. 			
2121	Civil engineers	Highways engineerBuilding engineer	 undertakes research and advises on soil mechanics, concrete technology, hydraulics, water and waste water treatment processes and other civil engineering matters; determines and specifies construction methods, materials, quality and safety standards and ensures that equipment operation and maintenance comply with design specifications; designs foundations and earthworks; designs structures such as roads, dams, bridges, railways, hydraulic systems, sewerage systems, industrial and other 	£25,700	£31,600	

			 buildings and plans the layout of tunnels, wells and construction shafts; organises and plans projects, arranges work schedules, carries out inspection work and plans maintenance control; organises and establishes control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of materials and systems. 			
2122	Mechanical Engineers	 Aeronautical engineer (professional) Aerospace engineer Automotive engineer (professional) Marine engineer (professional) Mechanical engineer (professional) 	 undertakes research and advises on energy use, materials handling, thermodynamic processes, fluid mechanics, vehicles and environmental controls; determines materials, equipment, piping, capacities, layout of plant or system and specification for manufacture; designs mechanical equipment, such as steam, internal combustion and other non-electrical motors for railway locomotives, road vehicles, aeroplanes and other machinery; ensures that equipment, operation and maintenance comply with design specifications and safety standards; 	£27,400	£32,900	

			 organises and establishes control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of materials and systems. 			
2123	Electrical engineers	Electrical engineer	 supervises, controls and monitors the operation of electrical generation, transmission and distribution systems; determines and specifies manufacturing methods of electrical systems; ensures that manufacture, operation and maintenance comply with design specifications and contractual arrangements; organises and establishes control systems to monitor the performance and safety of electrical assemblies and systems. 	£25,00	£35,200	
2124	Electronics Engineers	 Avionics engineer Broadcasting engineer (professional) Electronics engineer (professional) 	undertakes research and advises on all aspects of telecommunications equipment, radar, telemetry and remote control systems, data processing equipment, microwaves and other electronic equipment;	£25,200	£31,300	

		 Microwave engineer Telecommunications engineer (professional) 	 determines and specifies appropriate production and/or installation methods and quality and safety standards; organises and establishes control systems to monitor performance and evaluate designs; tests, diagnoses faults and undertakes repair of electronic equipment. 			
2126	Design and development engineer	 Research and development engineer Design engineer Aero engineer 	 assesses product requirements, including costs, manufacturing feasibility and market requirements; prepares working designs for steam, aero, turbine, marine and electrical engines, mechanical instruments, aircraft and missile structures, vehicle and ship structures, plant and machinery equipment, domestic electrical appliances, building systems and services, and electronic computing and telecommunications equipment; arranges construction and testing of model or prototype and modifies design if necessary; produces final design information for use in preparation of layouts, parts lists, etc.; 	£25,300	£31,600	

			prepares specifications for materials and other components.			
2127	Production and process engineer	 Chemical engineer Industrial engineer 	 studies existing and alternative production methods, regarding work flow, plant layout, types of machinery and cost; recommends optimum equipment and layout and prepares drawings and specifications; devises and implements production control methods to monitor operational efficiency; investigates and eliminates potential hazards and bottlenecks in production; advises management on and ensures effective implementation of new production methods, techniques and equipment; liaises with materials buying, storing and controlling departments to ensure a steady flow of supplies; undertakes research and develops processes to achieve physical and/or chemical change for oil, pharmaceutical, synthetic, plastic, food and other products; 	£23,700	£30,500	

			designs, controls and constructs process plants to manufacture products.			
2129	Engineering professionals not elsewhere classified	 Acoustician (professional) Ceramicist Food technologist Metallurgist Patent agent Project engineer Scientific consultant Technical engineer Technologist Traffic engineer 	 researches into problem areas to advance basic knowledge, evaluate new theories and techniques and to solve specific problems; establishes principles and techniques to improve the quality, durability and performance of materials such as textiles, glass, rubber, plastics, ceramics, metals and alloys; designs new systems and equipment with regard to cost, market requirements and feasibility of manufacture; devises and implements control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of system and materials; prepare sketches, drawings and specifications showing materials to be used, construction and finishing methods and other details; examines and advises on patent applications; provides technical consultancy services. 	£26,100	£32,000	

2461	Quality control and planning engineers	 Quality manager Quality engineer Planning manager 	 devises inspection, testing and evaluation methods for bought-in materials, components, semi-finished and finished products; ensures accuracy of machines, jigs, fixtures, gauges and other manufacturing and testing equipment; prepares work flow charts for individual departments and compiles detailed instructions on processes, work methods and quality and safety standards for workers; analyses plans, drawings, specifications and safety, quality, accuracy, reliability and contractual requirements; prepares plan of sequence of operations and completion dates for each phase of production or processing; oversees effective implementation of adopted processes, schedules and procedures. 	£23,800	£29,600	
------	--	---	---	---------	---------	--

3112	Electrical and electronics technicians	 Avionics technician Installation engineer (electricity supplier) 	 plans and prepares work and test schedules based on specifications and drawings; sets up equipment, undertakes tests, takes readings, performs calculations and records and interprets data; plans installation methods, checks completed installation for safety and controls or undertakes the initial running of the new electrical or electronic equipment or system; diagnoses and detects faults and implements procedures to maintain efficient operation of systems and equipment; visits and advises clients on the use and servicing of electrical and electronic systems and equipment. 	£22,400	£25,400	
3113	Engineering technicians	 Aircraft technician Commissioning engineer Manufacturing engineer 	 plans and prepares work and test schedules based on specifications and drawings; sets up equipment, undertakes tests, takes readings, performs calculations and records and interprets data; 	£28,600	£32,000	

			 prepares estimates of materials, equipment and labour required for engineering projects; diagnoses and detects faults and implements procedures to maintain efficient operation of systems and equipment; inspects completed aircraft maintenance work to certify that it meets standards and the aircraft is ready for operation; visits and advises clients on the use and servicing of mechanical and chemical engineering products and services. 			
3114	Building and civil engineering technicians	Survey technician	 sets up apparatus and equipment and undertakes field and laboratory tests of soil and work materials; performs calculations and collects, records and interprets data; sets out construction site, supervises excavations and marks out position of building work to be undertaken; inspects construction materials and supervises work of contractors to ensure 	£21,900	£23,500	

			compliance with specifications and arranges remedial work as necessary.			
3115	Quality assurance technicians	• Test technician	 sets up scientific, electronic, or other technical equipment to perform functional and inspection tests; analyses and interprets the results of tests undertaken and writes up reports upon completion; supervises the work of routine inspection staff and notes any defects reported; assists quality control engineers in undertaking production audits; liaises with production engineers and staff to maintain the quality of output and to develop quality management systems. 	£21,800	£23,400	
3116	Planning, process and production technicians	• Technician	 supports planning and production engineers in assessing existing and alternative production methods; works from, and helps implement, professional engineers' drawings and specifications for equipment and layout, and 	£20,800	£23,400	

helps implement modifications required for
existing plant machinery/layout;
works with engineers on production control methods to monitor operational efficiency and helps to eliminate potential hazards and bottlenecks in production;
liaises with materials buying, storing and controlling departments to ensure a steady flow of supplies;
supports professional engineers in reviewing safety, quality, accuracy, reliability and contractual requirements;
supports implementation of plans of sequence of operations and completion dates for each phase of production or processing;
 ensures implementation of inspection, testing and evaluation methods for bought- in materials, components, semi-finished and finished products;
ensures accuracy of manufacturing and testing equipment;

			ensures effective completion and implementation of detailed instructions on processes, work methods and quality and safety standards for workers.			
3119	Science, engineering and production technicians not elsewhere classified	Technical assistantWorkshop technician	 sets up apparatus for experimental, demonstration or other purposes; undertakes tests and takes measurements and readings; performs calculations and records and interprets data; otherwise assists technologists as directed 	£20,800	£23,000	
3122	Draughtsperson	CAD operatorCartographerDesign technician	 examines design specification to determine general requirements; considers the suitability of different materials with regard to the dimensions and weight and calculates the likely fatigue, stresses, tolerances, bonds and threads; prepares design drawings, plans or sketches and checks feasibility of construction and compliance with safety regulations; prepares detailed drawings, plans, charts or maps that include natural features, desired 	£23,600	£25,800	

			 surface finish, elevations, electrical circuitry and other details as required; arranges for completed drawings to be reproduced for use as working drawings. 			
5215	Welder	WelderCoded welder	 selects appropriate welding equipment such as electric arc, gas torch, etc.; connects wires to power supply, or hoses to oxygen, acetylene, argon, carbon dioxide, electric arc, or other source and adjusts controls to regulate gas pressure and rate of flow; cuts metal pieces using gas torch or electric arc; guides electrode or torch along line of weld, burns away damaged areas, and melts brazing alloy or solder into joints; cleans and smoothes weld; checks finished workpiece for defects and conformity with specification. 	£21,200	£23,500	
5221	Metal machining	CBC machinistCentre lathe turner	sets machine controls for rotation speeds, depth of cut and stroke, and adjusts machine table, stops and guides;	£21,000	£23,000	

	setters and	Tool setter	operates automatic or manual controls to			
	setter operators	Turner	feed tool to workpiece or vice versa and checks accuracy of machining;			
			 repositions workpiece, changes tools and resets machine as necessary during production run; instructs operators on the safe and correct method of operation of the machine. 			
5222	Toolmaker	Engineer-toolmakerJig makerTool fitterTool maker	 examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate method and sequence of operations; marks out reference points using measuring instruments and tools such as punches, rules and squares; operates hand and machine tools to shape workpieces to specifications and checks accuracy of machining; assembles prepared parts, checks their alignment with micrometers, optical projectors and other measuring equipment and adjusts as necessary; repairs damaged or worn tools. 	£23,700	£26,000	

5223	Metal working production and maintenance fitter	 Fabricator Installation engineer Mechanical engineer Engineering machinist 	 examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations; fits and assembles parts and/or metal subassemblies to fine tolerances to make marine engines, prototype metal products, agricultural machinery and machine tools; fits and assembles, other than to fine tolerances, prepared parts and subassemblies to make motor vehicles, printing and agricultural machinery, orthopaedic appliances and other metal goods; examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations; fits and assembles parts and/or metal subassemblies to fine tolerances to make marine engines, prototype metal products, agricultural machinery and machine tools; fits and assembles, other than to fine tolerances, prepared parts and subassemblies to make motor vehicles, printing 	£23,000	£25,500	
------	--	---	--	---------	---------	--

			 and agricultural machinery, orthopaedic appliances and other metal goods; examines operation of, and makes adjustments to internal combustion engines and motor vehicles; erects, installs, repairs and services plant and industrial machinery, including railway stock, textile machines, coin operated machines, locks, sewing machines, bicycles and gas and oil appliances. 			
5224	Precision instrument makes and repairers	 Horologist Instrument technician Optical technician Precision engineer Calibration engineer 	 examines drawings or specifications to determine appropriate methods, materials and sequence of operation; marks out and machines aluminium, brass, steel and plastics using machine tools such as grinders, lathes and shapers; tests watches and clocks for repair to diagnose faults and removes, repairs or replaces damaged and worn parts; tests completed timepiece for accuracy using electronic or other test equipment; carries out service tasks such as cleaning, oiling and regulating; 	£21,000	£24,000	

			 checks prepared parts for accuracy using measuring equipment, assembles parts and adjusts as necessary using hand and machine tools; positions, aligns and secures optical lenses in mounts; tests, adjusts and repairs precision and optical instruments. 			
5225	Air- conditioning and refrigeration engineers	 Service engineer (refrigeration) Air conditioning fitter Refrigeration technician 	 examines the proposed site to establish if installation plans are practical; plans layout of the system (pipework, ducts and control panels); produces detailed estimate of costs of the work; plans work schedule and installs the system; inspects and tests the installation; carries out maintenance checks and repairs; examines the proposed site to establish if installation plans are practical. 	£20,800	£24,000	

5250	Skilled metal, electrical and electronic trades supervisor	 Electrical supervisor Workshop manager Maintenance supervisor 	 directly supervises and coordinates the activities of skilled metal, electrical and electronic trades workers; establishes and monitors work schedules to meet productivity requirements; liaises with managers and other departments and contractors to resolve operational problems; determines or recommends staffing and other needs to meet productivity requirements; reports as required to managerial staff on departmental activities. 	£23,000	£27,000	
8131	Assemblers (electrical and electronic products)	SoldererLine operator (electrical)	 examines drawings, specifications and wiring diagrams to identify appropriate materials and sequence of operations; selects, cuts and connects wire to appropriate terminals by crimping or soldering; positions and secures switches, transformers, tags, valve holders or other parts and connects capacitors, resistors, 	£20,800	£23,000	

			transistors or sub-assemblies to appropriate terminals by soldering; • lays out and secures wire to make harnesses and operates machine to wind heavy and light coils of wire or copper for transformers, armatures, rotors, stators and light electrical equipment; • assembles previously prepared electrical or electronic components by winding, bolting, screwing or otherwise fastening using an assembly machine or hand tools.			
8133	Routine inspectors and testers	 Quality assurance inspector Quality controller Test engineer (manufacturing) 	 examines articles for surface flaws such as cracks, dents, defective sealing or broken wires by visual inspection or using aids such as microscopes or magnifying glasses; checks sequence of assembly operations and checks assemblies and sub-assemblies against parts lists to detect missing items; sets up test equipment, connects items/system to power source/pressure outlet, etc. and operates controls to check performance and operation of electrical 	£25,000	£28,000	

			 plant and machinery and electronics systems; examines yarn packages, textile fabrics and garments, wood or wood products, paper and paperboard, plastics and rubber materials, food products, food storage containers, etc., checks specifications, marks any repairable defects and rejects faulty items; reports any recurrent or major defects and recommends improvements to production methods. 			
8139	Assemblers and routine operatives not elsewhere classified	• Production assistant	 follows instructions and drawings and positions components on work bench or in assembly machine; assembles prepared components in sequence by soldering, bolting, fastening, spotwelding, screwing, nailing, stapling, dipping and fastening using power and hand tools or assembly machine; rejects faulty assembly components, inspects finished article for faults, monitors assembly machine operation and reports any faults; 	£20,800	£23,000	

		 applies enamel to jewellery and coats, lacquers, dips and touches up articles (other than ceramic); sets up and operates machines to apply colour to wallpaper and to coat articles (other than ceramic) with paint, cellulose or other protective/ decorative material; performs miscellaneous painting and coating tasks not elsewhere classified including, staining articles, applying transfers, operating French polishing machines, removing surplus enamel from components and marking design outlines on articles. 			
--	--	---	--	--	--

TABLE 8 - Construction

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1122	Production managers and	Building services manager	liaises with other managers to plan overall production activity and construction	£25,000	£33,200	

	directors in construction	Site managerCivil engineering manager/director	 activities, sets quality standards and estimates timescales and costs; receives invitations to tender, arranges for estimates and liaises with client, architect and engineers for the preparation of contracts; 			
			 plans, directs and co-ordinates the construction and maintenance of civil and structural engineering works, including demolition, open-cast mining works and pipeline and piling; receives reports upon work in progress to ensure that materials and construction methods meet with specifications and statutory requirements and that there are no deviations from agreed plans. 			
2431	Architect	• Architect	 liaises with client and other professionals to establish building type, style, cost limitations and landscaping requirements; studies condition and characteristics of site, taking into account drainage, topsoil, trees, rock formations, etc.; 	£21,600	£32,100	

			 analyses site survey and advises client on development and construction details and ensures that proposed design blends in with the surrounding area; prepares detailed scale drawings and specifications for design and construction and submits these for planning approval; monitors construction work in progress to ensure compliance with specifications. 			
2432	Town planning officers	Planning officer	 analyses information to establish the nature, extent, growth rate and likely development requirements of the area; consults statutory bodies and other interested parties to ensure that local interests are catered for and to evaluate competing development proposals; drafts and presents graphic and narrative plans affecting the use of public and private land, housing and transport facilities; examines and evaluates development proposals submitted and recommends acceptance, modification or rejection; 	£22,800	£26,700	

			 liaises with national and local government and other bodies to advise on urban and regional planning issues. 			
2433	Quantity surveyor	• Quantity surveyor	 liaises with client on project costs, formulates detailed cost plan and advises contractors and engineers to ensure that they remain within cost limit; examines plans and specifications and prepares details of the material and labour required for the project; prepares bills of quantities for use by contractors when tendering for work; examines tenders received, advises client on the most acceptable and assists with preparation of a contract document; measures and values work in progress and examines any deviations from original contract; measures and values completed contract for authorisation of payment. 	£23,400	£30,400	
2434	Chartered surveyors	• Chartered surveyor	• surveys, measures and describes land surfaces to establish property boundaries and	£23,100	£29,100	

			 to aid with construction or cartographic work; surveys mines, prepares drawings of surfaces, hazards and other features to control the extent and direction of mining; surveys buildings to determine necessary alterations and repairs; measures shore lines, elevations and underwater contours, establishes high and low water marks, plots shore features and defines navigable channels. 			
2435	Chartered architectural technologists	Architectural technologist	 develops construction project briefs and design programmes; advises clients on methods of project procurement and forms of contract; advises on environmental, regulatory and legal requirements and assesses environmental impact; prepares and presents design proposals and manages and coordinates design team; 	£22,800	£28,500	

			 monitors compliance with design, statutory and professional requirements, undertakes stage inspections; administers contracts and certification and manages project handover; evaluates and advises on refurbishment, recycling and deconstruction of buildings; manages health and safety and carries out design stage risk assessments. 			
5241	Electrician	 Electrical contractor Electrical engineer Electrical fitter 	 examines drawings, specifications and wiring diagrams to determine the method and sequence of operations; selects, cuts and lays wires and connects to sockets, plugs or terminals by crimping, soldering, brazing or bolting; cuts, bends and installs electrical conduit; assembles parts and sub-assemblies using hand tools and by brazing, riveting or welding; installs electrical plant, machinery and other electrical fixtures and appliances such as fuse boxes, generators, light sockets etc.; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			examines electrical plant or machinery, domestic appliances and other electrical assembly for faults using test equipment and replaces worn parts and faulty wiring.			
5311	Scaffolder	Steel erectorsScaffolder	 examines drawings and specifications to assess job requirements; erects ladders, scaffolding or working cage; directs hoisting and positioning of girders and other metal parts and checks alignment; arranges for or undertakes bolting and welding of metal parts; checks alignment of metal parts using spirit level and plumb rule. 	£20,800	£24,000	
5312	Bricklayer	 Dry stone waller Stone mason	 examines drawings, photographs and specifications to determine job requirements; marks and cuts stone using hammers, mallet and hand or pneumatic chisels; spreads mortar on foundations and bricks, and places, levels and aligns bricks in mortar bed; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			 uses hand and power tools to shape, trim, carve, cut letters in and polish stone; levels, aligns and embeds stone in mortar and faces brick, concrete or steel frame with stone to make and repair structures. 			
5313	Roofer	Roof tilerSlaterThatcher	 measures roof or exterior wall and calculates required amounts of underfelt, tiles, slates or thatching material; cuts wooden battens, felt and underfelt to required size; lays and secures underfelt and covers with hot bitumen or other adhesive compound; lays, aligns and secures successive overlapping layers of roofing material; seals edges of roof with mortar and ensures that joints are watertight. 	£20,800	£24,000	
5314	Plumber	PlumberPlumbing and heating engineerGas fitter	 examines drawings and specifications to determine layout of system; measures and cuts required lengths of copper, lead, steel, iron, aluminium or plastic using hand or machine tools; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			 installs fittings such as storage tanks, cookers, baths, toilets, taps and valves, refrigerators, boilers, radiators and fires; tests completed installation for leaks and makes any necessary adjustments; attaches fittings and joins piping by welding, soldering, cementing, fusing, screwing or other methods; repairs burst pipes and mechanical and combustion faults and replaces faulty taps, washers, valves, etc. 			
5315	Carpenters and joiners	Kitchen fitterJoiner	 examines drawings and specifications to determine job requirements; selects and measures appropriate wood and cuts, shapes and drills to specification using saws, planes, chisels and other power or hand tools; aligns and fixes prepared wood pieces by screwing, nailing, gluing and dowelling to form frames, shop fronts, counter units, decking, theatrical sets, furniture, small wooden craft, scale models and wooden templates; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			 checks accuracy of work with square, rule and spirit level; maintains and repairs woodwork and fittings. 			
5316	Glazier	Window fitterGlass cutterWindow fabricator	 examines drawings or specifications to determine job requirements; scores plain, coloured, safety and ornamental glass with hand cutter and breaks off glass by hand or with pliers; smooths edges of glass and positions and secures in frame or grooved lead strips; applies mastic, putty or adhesive between glass and frame and trims off excess with knife; fixes mirror panels to interior and exterior walls and repairs and replaces broken glass; sets up and operates machinery to manufacture windows and window frames. 	£20,800	£24,000	
5319	Construction and building trades not	Builder Building contractor	selects, measures and cuts steel bars, rods and wire to required lengths, positions and fixes reinforcements into position and tensions as required using hydraulic jacks;	£20,800	£24,000	

	elsewhere classified	 Maintenance manager (building and other structures) Property developer (building construction) 	 lays bricks, tiles and building blocks to construct, repair and decorate buildings; pours and levels concrete, prepares surfaces for painting and plastering, and mixes and applies plaster and paint; installs plumbing fixtures, woodwork structures and fittings, and sets glass in frames; maintains and repairs steeples, industrial chimneys and other high structures, and installs and replaces lightning conductors; erects and repairs fencing; checks and puts on diving suit and equipment and descends underwater to carry out construction, maintenance and repair tasks on sites such as oil rigs, harbours, bridges etc. 			
5321	Plasterer	• Plasterer	 selects appropriate plasterboard or dry lining panels, cuts them to required size and fixes them to ceilings and walls; mixes, or directs the mixing of, plaster to desired consistency; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			 applies and smoothes one or more coats of plaster and produces a finished surface, using hand tools or mechanical spray; pours liquid plaster into mould to cast ornamental plaster work; measures, cuts, installs and secures plaster board and/or ornamental plasterwork to walls and ceilings; covers and seals joints between boards and finishes surface; checks surface level using line, spirit level and straight edge. 			
5322	Floorers and wall tilers	Carpet fitterCeramic tilerFlooring tiler	 examines drawings and specifications to determine job requirements; cleans floor surface, fixes wooden laying guides and mixes, pours and levels granite and terrazzo mixtures, bitumen, synthetic resin or other composition mixtures to form flooring; examines premises to plan suitable layout and cuts, lays and secures underlay, carpet and linoleum; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			 finishes covering by rolling, smoothing, grouting or polishing; mixes cement screed or other adhesive, cuts and positions floor and wall tiles and checks alignment of tiling with spirit level. 			
5323	Painter and decorator	PainterDecorator	 erects working platform or scaffolding up to five metres in height; prepares surfaces by cleaning, sanding and filling cracks and holes with appropriate filler; applies primer, undercoat and finishing coat(s) using brush, roller, or spray equipment; mixes adhesive or removes self-adhesive backing and positions covering material on wall, matching up patterns where appropriate and removing wrinkles and air bubbles by hand or brush; stains, waxes and French polishes wood surfaces by hand. 	£20,800	£24,000	

5330	Site manager	 Site foreman Builder's foreman Construction supervisor 	 directly supervises and coordinates the activities of construction and building workers and/or subcontractors; establishes and monitors work schedules to meet productivity requirements; liaises with managers and contractors to resolve operational problems; determines or recommends staffing and other needs to meet productivity requirements; reports as required to managerial staff on work-related matters. 	£22,500	£27,000	
8142	Road construction operatives	 Asphalter Highways operative Paver Road worker Tarmacer 	 inspects road surfaces for hazards or signs of deterioration, clears mud, weeds and debris from road and spreads grit or salt as required; sets up traffic management systems around work site such as cones, lights and barriers; cuts away broken road surface with pick or pneumatic drill; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 heats bitumen in bucket, applies it to newly laid asphalt and beats or draws tamper head on asphalt to close joints; removes damaged paving slabs and kerb stones, lays bedding of sand, concrete or mortar on prepared foundation, lays new slabs or stones and fills joints with mortar; spreads bitumen, tar or asphalt and compacts surface using roller; spreads aggregate over road surfaces using shovel, lays markings on road surface and repairs crash barriers. 			
8221	Crane drivers	Crane operator	 gives signals for movement of cage carrying workers/equipment; starts crane or engine motor and checks that cables run freely and that brakes and drum(s) are working; manipulates levers, switches and pedals to rotate jibs into position and turns winding drum to raise or lower hook, bucket or other holding equipment; 	£22,500	25,800	

			 lifts load or cage, or hauls object into required position and lowers or positions for ground workers to detach, unload or load; watches control panel for warning lights and indications of wind speed and direction and carrying capacity of crane; oils and greases machine and checks ropes. 			
8229 drive oper elsev	bile Chine Vers and ratives not where sified	 Tractor driver Agricultural machinist Excavator driver Plant operator JCB driver 	 fixes any necessary extensions onto machine and loads machine with asphalt, concrete, bitumen, tar, stone chippings or any other required materials; manipulates levers, pedals and switches to manoeuvre vehicle, regulate angle and height of blades, buckets and hammers and starts conveyor, suction or water spraying system; watches operation and removes any likely obstacle or obstructions; operates tractors, combine harvesters or other farm vehicles, attaches plough, cultivator or other implements and adjusts depth, speed and height to requirements; 	£22,500	£25,800	

 drives and operates machinery to plough, fertilise, plant, cultivate or harvest crops; 		
 manipulates levers, pedals and switches to manoeuvre vehicle, regulate angle and height of blades, buckets and hammers and starts conveyor, suction or water spraying system. 		

TABLE 9 - Law

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
2412	Barristers and judges	AdvocateDeemsterHigh bailiff	 becomes acquainted with the facts of a case through reading statements, law reports, and consulting with clients or other professionals; advises client on the basis of legal knowledge, research and past precedent as to whether to proceed with legal action; drafts pleadings and questions in preparation for court cases, appears in court to present evidence to the judge and jury, cross 	£29,800	£42,500	

			 examines witnesses and sums up why the court should decide in their client's favour; hears, reads and evaluates evidence, and instructs or advises the jury on points of law or procedure; conducts trials according to rules of procedure, announces the verdict and passes sentence and/or awards costs and damages. 			
2413 S	Solicitors	 Managing clerk (qualified solicitor) Solicitor Solicitor-partner Solicitor to the council 	 draws up contracts, leases, wills and other legal documents; undertakes legal business on behalf of client in areas of business law, criminal law, probate, conveyancing and litigation, and acts as trustee or executor if required; instructs counsel in higher and lower courts and pleads cases in lower courts as appropriate; scrutinises statements, reports and legal documents relevant to the case being undertaken and prepares papers for court; represents clients in court. 	£24,700	£32,000	

2419	Legal professionals not elsewhere classified	 Attorney Justice's clerk Lawyer Legal adviser Legal consultant Legal counsel Solicitor's clerk (articled) 	 co-ordinates the activities of magistrates courts and advises magistrates on law and legal procedure; provides legal advice to individuals within Citizens Advice, Law Centres and other such establishments; drafts and negotiates contracts on behalf of employers; advises employers, local and national government and other organisations on aspects of law and legislative implications of decisions made; represents public and private organisations in court as necessary. 	£33,300	£44,100	
3520	Legal associate professionals	ConveyancerLegal executiveLitigatorParalegal	 runs chambers on behalf of principals, develops the practice, manages the flow of work, decides which cases to accept, arranges appropriate fees and prepares financial records; collates information, drafts briefs and other documents; 	£21,300	£25,500	

			 interviews and advises clients, undertakes preparatory work for court cases; attends court to assist barristers and solicitors in the presentation of a case; assists in all aspects of property conveyancing and probate and common law practice. 			
4212	Legal secretaries	Legal clerkLegal secretary	 types letters and legal documents such as wills and contracts; maintains court and clients' records, organises diaries and arranges appointments; answers enquiries and directs clients to appropriate experts; attends meetings and keeps records of proceedings; delivers and collects documents; sorts and files correspondence and carries out general clerical work. 	£25,000	£28,000	

TABLE 10 - Scientific

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
2111	Chemical Scientists	 Analytical chemist Chemist Development chemist Industrial chemist Research chemist 	 develops experimental procedures, instruments and recording and testing systems; conducts experiments to identify chemical composition, energy and chemical changes in natural substances and processed materials; analyses results and experimental data; tests techniques and processes for reliability under a variety of conditions; develops procedures for quality control of manufactured products. 	£21,000	£27,200	
2112	Biological scientists and biochemists	Biomedical scientistForensic scientistHorticulturist	 studies the physical and chemical form, structure, composition and function of living organisms; identifies and studies the chemical substances, including microbial infections, 	£21,600	£28,000	

		MicrobiologistPathologist	 involved in physiological processes and the progress of disease; performs tests to study physiological and pathological characteristics within cells and other organisms; 			
			 other organisms; researches the effects of internal and external environmental factors on the life processes and other functions of living organisms; 			
			 observes the structure of communities of organisms in the laboratory and in their natural environment; 			
			 advises farmers, medical staff and others, on the nature of field crops, livestock and produce and on the treatment and prevention of disease; 			
			 monitors the distribution, presence and behaviour of plants, animals and aquatic life, and performs other scientific tasks related to conservation not performed by jobholders in SOC codes beginning "214". 			
2113	Physical scientists	GeologistGeophysicist	conducts experiments and tests and uses mathematical models and theories to investigate the structure and properties of	£21,600	£28,000	

		MeteorologistOceanographer	 matter, transformations and propagations of energy, the behaviour of particles and their interaction with various forms of energy; uses surveys, seismology and other methods to determine the earth's mantle, crust, rock structure and type, and to analyse and predict the occurrence of seismological 			
			 observes, records and collates data on atmospheric conditions from weather stations, satellites, and observation vessels to plot and forecast weather conditions; applies mathematical models and techniques to assist in the solution of scientific problems in industry and commerce and seeks out new applications of mathematical analysis. 			
2114	Social and humanities scientists	AnthropologistArchaeologistCriminologistEpidemiologistGeographerHistorian	 studies society and the manner in which people behave and impact upon the world; undertakes research across the humanities that furthers understanding of human culture and creativity; traces the evolution of word and language forms, compares grammatical structures and 	£21,600	£28,000	

		 Political scientist Social scientist 	 analyses the relationships between ancient, parent and modern languages; identifies, compiles and analyses economic, demographic, legal, political, social and other data to address research objectives; administers questionnaires, carries out interviews, organises focus groups and implements other social research tools; undertakes analyses of data, presents results of research to sponsors, the media and other interested organisations; addresses conferences and publishes articles detailing the methodology and results of research undertaken. 			
2119	Natural and social scientists not elsewhere classified (Note: for immigration purposes this code includes researchers in	ResearcherScientific officerScientist	 plans, directs and undertakes research into natural phenomena; provides technical advisory and consulting services; designs tests and experiments to address research objective and find solutions; 	£21,600	£28,000	

research organisations other than universities)	 applies models and techniques to medical, industrial, agricultural, military and similar applications; analyses results and writes up results of tests and experiments undertaken; presents results of scientific research to sponsors, addresses conferences and publishes articles outlining the methodology and results of research undertaken; designs and develops an appropriate research methodology in order to address the research objective; compiles and analyses quantitative and qualitative data, prepares reports and presents results to summarise main findings and conclusions; advises government, private organisations 	
	 and special interest groups on policy issues; writes journal articles, and books, and addresses conferences, seminars and the media to reveal research findings. 	

2150	Research & Development managers	 Creative manager (research and development) Design manager Market research manager Research manager (broadcasting) 	 establishes product design and performance objectives in consultation with other business functions; liaises with production departments to investigate and resolve manufacturing problems; develops research methodology, implements and reports upon research investigations undertaken; plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities to the research and development team; monitors the standards of scientific and technical research undertaken by the research team. 	£27,700	£34,800	
3111	Laboratory technicians	Water testerLaboratory analyst	 sets up and assists with the construction and the development of scientific apparatus for experimental, demonstration or other purposes; prepares and analyses body fluids, secretions and/or tissue to detect infections or to examine the effects of different drugs; 	£20,800	£23,000	

TABLE 11 - Retail

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1190	Managers and directors in retail and wholesale	Retail managerShop managerArea manager	 appoints staff, assigns tasks and monitors and reviews staff performance; 	£20,800	£25,000	

			 liaises with other staff to provide information about merchandise, special promotions etc. to customers; ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and that stock keeping is carried out efficiently; ensures customer complaints and queries regarding sales and service are appropriately handled; oversees the maintenance of financial and other records and controls security arrangements for the premises; authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price, discount rates and credit terms; examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities. 			
1254	Shopkeepers and proprietors – wholesale and retail	Fashion retailerNewsagent	 defines the market position for the business, decides what to sell, forecasts demand and develops the brand image of the business; determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements; 	£25,000	£28,000	

			 oversees staff training, rotas and the allocation of work; provides information about merchandise to staff and customers and ensures customer complaints are appropriately dealt with; ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and orders new stock as required; maintains financial and other shop records and controls security arrangements for the premises; authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price and credit terms; examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities. 			
1259	Managers and proprietors in other services not elsewhere classified	 Betting shop manager Graphic design classified manager 	 determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements; ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and that stock keeping is carried out efficiently; 	£20,800	£23,600	

		 Library manager Plant hire manager 	 authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price and credit terms; examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities; manages agencies to provide services outsourced by other organisations and businesses; ensures maintenance of appropriate service levels to meet the objectives of the business. 			
4133	Stock control clerks and assistants	 Despatch clerk Stock controller Supply chain co-ordinator 	 receives and checks in deliveries from suppliers or completed stock to be despatched to customers; allocates appropriate storage space in accordance with stock control and space utilisation policies; receives enquiries and orders from customers, and quotes prices, discounts, delivery dates and other relevant information; prepares requisitions, consignments and other despatch documents; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 checks requisitions against stock records and forwards to issuing department; adjusts stock records as orders are received, reports on damaged stock and prepares requisitions to replenish damaged stock. 			
4151	Sales administrators	 Marketing administrator Sales team member Sales assistant 	 provides information to customers on products and prices; fields telephone enquiries from prospective customers on behalf of the sales team; prepares sales invoices and maintains records and accounts of sales activity; handles customer complaints or forwards them to relevant member of sales team; carries out general clerical duties. 	£20,800	£23,000	
7130	Sales supervisor	Team leaderRetail supervisor	 directly supervises and coordinates the activities of sales and related workers; establishes and monitors work schedules to meet sales and productivity targets; liaises with managers and other departments to resolve operational problems; 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 determines or recommends staffing and other needs to meet sales and productivity targets; reports as required to managerial staff on departmental activities. 			
7220	Customer service managers and supervisors	 After sales manager Call centre supervisor Customer service supervisor Team leader (customer care) 	 develops and implements policies and procedures to deal effectively with customer requirements and complaints; co-ordinates and controls the work of those within customer services departments; discusses customer responses with other managers with a view to improving the product or service provided; plans and co-ordinates the operations of help and advisory services to provide support for customers and users. 	£20,800	£23,000	

TABLE 12 – Utilities, Mining and Quarrying

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
-------------	-------------	--------------------	-------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------

1123	Production managers and directors in mining and energy	 Quarry manager Operations manager Operations director (energy & utilities) 	 co-ordinates the activities of mines, quarries, drilling operations and offshore installations; determines staffing, material and other needs; co-ordinates and supervises coal-face production activities and ensures compliance with health and safety regulations; ensures that all haulage, storage, purification and distribution work is performed efficiently and in compliance with statutory and other regulations; arranges for the provision of gas, water and electricity supplies; ensures compliance with issues relating to the environmental impact of operations. 	£20,800	£32,000	
1255	Waste disposal and environmental services managers	 Recycling plant manager Scrap metal dealer Waste services manager 	 determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements; manages and delegates tasks to staff and coordinates the maintenance and optimum utilisation of waste disposal and related equipment to provide an efficient service; 	£20,800	£28,300	

		Environmental services manager	 monitors levels of waste disposal, recycling and related environmental services, compiles statistics and produces reports; liaises with members of the local community to educate and promote the concept of recycling and appropriate waste management; keeps up to date with new legislation and liaises with appropriate regulatory bodies to ensure compliance with legislation regarding waste disposal and environmental services; co-ordinates the resources and activities relating to the procurement, collection, storage, processing and sale of scrap metal and related products. 			
8123	Quarry workers and related operatives	 Quarry operative Plant operative (quarry)	 inspects blasting area, drills shot holes, inserts explosives and detonates charges to loosen large pieces of rock, coal or ore; assembles drilling and cutting tools, operates controls to start machines and to regulate the speed and pressure of cutting and drilling; erects timber or metal supports to shore up tunnel and assists tunnel miner with the 	£23,000	£27,000	

			 excavation of vertical shafts and underground tunnels; operates heading, ripping and cutting-loading machines to remove material from working face and monitors conveyor carrying away loose material; conveys goods and materials to and from the workface, loads and unloads mine cars and transfers materials from underground and surface conveyors to bunkers, tubs and rail trucks; operates agitators/vibrators to separate minerals and ensures that screened, filtered, crushed and separated material is discharged to appropriate chutes or conveyors; performs other mining and quarrying tasks not elsewhere classified including digging clay from open pits, operating high-pressure hoses to wash china clay from open pit faces and otherwise assisting mine. 			
8124	Energy plant operatives	• Plant operative	 and otherwise assisting mine. determines job requirements from switchboard attendant or operating instructions; 	£23,000	£27,000	

			 opens valves and operates controls to regulate the flow of fuel to boiler or generating equipment; operates remote control panel to load fuel and remove discharged fuel elements from nuclear reactors; adjusts controls to maintain correct running speed of turbine or generator and monitors temperature and pressure controls on boilers; records instrument readings periodically and shuts down turbine/generator or boiler as demand decreases; carries out minor maintenance tasks and prescribed tests and reports any faults. 			
8126	Water and sewerage plant operatives	 Boiler person Control room operator Hydraulic engine operative Power station operator 	 attends water filtration and purification plant, monitors chemical treatment and regulates treatment of water supply within strict guidelines; opens and closes valves to regulate quantity and pressure of water and reports defective valves or abnormal water pressure; stops water supply in an emergency and informs consumers likely to be affected; 	£23,000	£27,000	

 regulates flow of raw sewage into screening plant, releases screened sewage and regulates its flow into detritus pits, sedimentation tanks and filtration beds; cleans out screen compartments, sedimentation tanks and filtration beds manually or using mechanical scraper; patrols sections of sewer, examines for any blackages or general sleages.
blockages or gas releases and clears blockages by flushing or by using boring rods; • digs trench and assists pipe layers to lay, renew or repair sewerage pipes.

TABLE 13 – Logistics and transport

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1161	Managers and directors	Fleet manager	plans the optimum utilisation of staff and operating equipment, and co-ordinates	£25,000	£29,200	

in transport and distribution	 Rolling stock manager Harbour master 	 maintenance activities to ensure least possible disruption to services; examines traffic reports, load patterns, traffic receipts and other data and revises transport services or freight rates accordingly; directs the movement, handling and storage of freight in transit, and reviews space utilisation, staffing and distribution expenditure to determine future distribution policies; ensures that regulations regarding hours of work, the licensing of crews and transport equipment, the operational safety and efficiency of equipment, the insurance of vehicles and other statutory regulations are complied with; ensures that harbour channels and berths are maintained and liaises with ship owners, crew, customs officials, dock and harbour staff to arrange entry, berthing and servicing of ships; supervises day-to-day activities in a railway 	
		station;	

			arranges for maintenance of airport runways and buildings, liaises with fuel and catering crews to ensure adequate supplies and resolves any complaints and problems raised by airport users.			
1162	Managers and directors in storage and warehousing	 Logistics manager Stock manager Cold store manager 	 liaises with production, maintenance, sales and other departments to determine the materials and other items required for current and future production schedules and sales commitments; reviews, develops and implements stock control, handling and distribution policies to maximise use of space, money, labour and other resources; advises purchasing department on type, quality and quantity of goods required and dates by which they must be available; prepares reports on expenditure and advises on materials and parts standardisation, future stores and stock control policies; decides on storage conditions for particular items, allocates warehouse space and 	£22,800	£25,900	

			arranges for regular stock inspections to detect deterioration or damage.			
1252	Garage managers and proprietors	 Garage manager/owner Repair shop manager 	 determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements; ensures that necessary spare parts, materials and equipment are available or obtainable at short notice; arranges for maintenance staff to perform necessary maintenance and repair work on vehicles or motorcycles; checks completed work for compliance with safety and other statutory regulations; maintains records of repair work to detect recurrent faults; provides information about garage merchandise for staff and customers; ensures the business accounts are maintained. 	£25,000	£28,000	
3511	Air traffic controllers	Flight plannerAir traffic controller	maintains radio and/or radar or visual contact with aircraft and liaises with other air traffic controllers and control centres to direct aircraft in and out of controlled	£56,200		

airspace and into holding areas ready for
landing;
directs the movement of aircraft en route to its destination and ensures minimum distances are maintained between planes;
gives landing instructions to pilot and monitors descent of aircraft;
directs movement of aircraft and motor vehicles on runways, taxiways and in parking bays;
obtains information regarding weather conditions, navigational hazards, landing conditions, seating arrangements, loading of cargo, fuel and catering supplies;
calculates fuel consumption and optimum flying height, plans route and prepares flight plan for aircraft pilot;
discusses operational requirements with pilot, issues duty schedules for flight deck and cabin crews, maintains records of flight progress and authorises flight departure;
handles emergencies, unscheduled traffic and other unanticipated incidents.

3512	Aircraft pilots and flight engineers	 Pilot First officer Aircraft engineer 	 studies flight plan, discusses it with flight deck crew and makes any necessary adjustments; directs or undertakes routine checks on engines, instruments, control panels, cargo distribution and fuel supplies; directs or undertakes the operation of controls to fly aeroplanes and helicopters, complying with air traffic control and aircraft operating procedures; monitors fuel consumption, air pressure, engine performance and other indicators during flight and advises pilot of any factors that affect the navigation or performance of the aircraft; maintains radio contact and discusses weather conditions with air traffic controllers; performs specified tests to determine aircraft's stability, response to controls and overall performance; accompanies pupil on training flights and demonstrates flying techniques. 	£25,000	£33,000	
------	--	---	---	---------	---------	--

3513	Ship and hovercraft officers	 Chief engineer (shipping) Marine engineer (shipping) Merchant navy officer Petty officer Tug master Yacht skipper 	 allocates duties to ship's officers and coordinates and directs the activities of deck and engine room ratings; directs or undertakes the operation of controls to inflate air cushions, run engines and propel and steer ships, hovercraft and other vessels; locates the position of vessel using electronic and other navigational aids such as charts and compasses and advises on navigation where appropriate; monitors the operation of engines, generators and other mechanical and electrical equipment and undertakes any necessary minor repairs; maintains radio contact with other vessels and coast stations; prepares watch keeping rota and maintains a look-out for other vessels or obstacles; maintains log of vessel's progress, weather conditions, conduct of crew, etc. 	£33,100	£51,500	
------	------------------------------	--	--	---------	---------	--

4134	Transport and distribution clerks and assistants	Warehouse operativeFleet officer	 processes customer orders and forwards requisition documentation to storage and distribution personnel; formulates delivery loads, vehicle schedules and routes to be followed by delivery staff; monitors tachograph readings and maintains records of hours worked and distance travelled by drivers; obtains customs clearance and processes import and export documentation necessary for the movement of goods between countries; maintains records regarding the movement and location of freight, containers and staff 	£20,800	£23,000	
5235	Aircraft maintenance and related trades	 Aeronautical engineer Aircraft engineer Aircraft fitter Aircraft mechanic 	 examines drawings, manuals and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations; fits and assembles parts and/or metal subassemblies to fine tolerances to make aircraft engines; replaces engine components or complete engines, installs and tests electrical and 	£28,400	£32,500	

			 electronic components and systems in aircraft; examines and inspects airframes and aircraft components, including landing gear, hydraulic systems, and de-icers to detect wear, cracks, breaks, leaks, or other problems; maintains, repairs and rebuilds aircraft structures, functional components, and parts; maintains comprehensive repair logs. 			
5236	Boat and ship builders and repairers	 Boat builder Fitter (boat building) Frame turner (ship building) Marine engineer Ship's joiner Shipwright 	 examines drawings and specifications to determine job requirements; uses rules, scribes and punches to mark out metal plate with guidelines and reference points and cuts plates using appropriate tools; uses machine tools to bend, curve, punch, drill and straighten metal plate as required and positions and aligns metal platework or frame for welding and bolting; rivets together metal plates and girders, seals seams, smoothes welds, fixes metal doors, collars, portholes, tank and hatch covers; 	£21,400	£24,000	

			 selects and measures appropriate wood and cuts, shapes and drills to specification using saws, planes, chisels and other power or hand tools; aligns and fixes prepared wood pieces by screwing, nailing, gluing and dowelling to form decking, small wooden marine craft and their interiors and fittings; maintains and repairs woodwork and fittings. 			
6214	Air travel assistants	Cabin crewFlight attendant	 passengers at airport terminal, examines tickets and other documentation, checks in luggage and distributes boarding passes; checks emergency equipment, distributes reading material, blankets and other items, and ensures that the aircraft is ready for the receipt of passengers; welcomes passengers on board the aircraft, guides them to their seats and assists with any hand luggage; ensures that sufficient stocks of meals and beverages are on board the aircraft prior to 	£20,800	£23,000	

			 take off and serves passengers during the flight; sells duty-free goods during the flight; makes announcements on behalf of the pilot, demonstrates the use of emergency equipment and checks that safety belts are fastened; directs and instructs passengers in the event of an emergency, ensures safety procedures are followed. 			
6215	Rail travel assistants	Train conductor/guardTrain manager	 examines and collects tickets at the ticket barrier of a railway station; helps with passenger enquiries and makes announcements over a public address system at stations; loads and unloads mail, goods and luggage, operates lifts and hoists and drives small trucks; assists passengers with special needs to board and leave trains; 	£20,800	£25,800	

			 attends to the safety, welfare and comfort of passengers on trains and manages train crew; checks control panel operation before start of journey, operates train door controls and signals to driver to start or stop train; inspects and issues tickets on trains, deals with passenger enquiries, and takes charge of goods being transported on train. 			
8211	LGV driver	Lorry driverHGV driverTanker driver	 checks tyres, brakes, lights, oil, water and fuel levels and general condition of the vehicle; drives vehicle from depot to loading/unloading point; agrees delivery schedule and route with transport management; assists with loading/unloading and ensures that load is evenly distributed and safely secured; drives vehicle to destination in accordance with schedule; 	£22,500	£25,800	

			 maintains records of journey times, mileage and hours worked; undertakes minor repairs and notifies supervisor of any mechanical faults. 			
8213	Bus and coach driver	Bus driverCoach driver	 checks tyres, brakes, lights, oil, water and fuel levels and general condition of the vehicle; drives single- and double-decked vehicle over pre-determined route, complying with traffic regulations and keeping to time schedule; stops and opens and closes doors at prearranged places to allow passengers to board and alight, observing regulations concerning the number of passengers carried; may collect fares from passengers and issue tickets or ensure that they use a ticket machine; may plan routes in conjunction with private hirer and assist with loading and unloading of luggage; balances cash taken with tickets sold and may be responsible for cleanliness of vehicle; 	£22,500	£25,800	

			 maintains records of journey times, mileage and hours worked. 			
8214	Taxi and cab drivers	Taxi driverPrivate hire driver	 drives passenger-carrying motor cars, taxis and other motor cars and motorcycles, complying with road and traffic regulations; collects passengers when hailed or in response to telephone/radio message and helps them to secure their luggage; conveys passenger to destination and helps unload luggage. 	£20,800	£22,500	
8232	Marine and waterways transport operatives	Engine room attendantMerchant seaman	 ensures that necessary fuel supplies are on board and inspects engine, boilers and other mechanisms for correct functioning; removes and repairs or replaces damaged or worn parts of plant and machinery and ensures that engine and plant machinery are well lubricated; stows cargo, assists passengers to embark and disembark, watches for hazards and moors or casts off mooring ropes as required; 	£25,800	£28,800	

			 steers ship, under the supervision of a duty officer, checks navigational aids and keeps bridge, wheel and chartroom clean and tidy; performs other deck duties, including servicing and maintaining deck gear and rigging, splicing wire and fibre ropes, greasing winches and derricks, opening up and battening down hatches, securing gangways and ladders and lowering and raising lifeboats. 			
8233	Air transport operatives	 Ramp agent Baggage handler Ground staff (airport) Airfield controller Cargo handler 	 refuels aircraft from mobile tankers; directs the ground movement of aircraft at airports; responds to emergencies or incidents on the airfield and completes runway inspections; loads and unloads conveyor belts to transport luggage between terminal buildings and aircraft, monitors conveyor belts and clears any blockages; loads aircraft with luggage, in-flight meals, refreshments and other items; 	£20,800	£24,000	

	operates retractable gangway or positions		
	mobile staircases to enable passengers and		
	crew to board and disembark aircraft.		

TABLE 14 – Public service

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1172	Senior police officers	 Chief superintendent (police service) Detective inspector Police inspector 	 liaises with senior officers to determine staff, financial and other short- and long-term needs; plans, directs and co-ordinates general policing for an area or functional unit; directs and monitors the work of subordinate officers; establishes contacts and sources of information concerning crimes planned or committed; directs and co-ordinates the operation of record keeping systems and the preparation of reports. 	£38,100	£57,500	

1173	Senior officers in fire, ambulance, prison and related services	 Fire service officer (government) Prison governor Station officer (ambulance service) 	 liaises with other senior officials and/or government departments to determine staffing, financial and other short and long-term needs; prepares reports for insurance companies, government Departments, and other bodies as necessary; advises on the recruitment, training and monitoring of staff; fire officers plan, direct and co-ordinate an operational plan for one or more fire stations, attend fires and other emergencies to minimise danger to property and people, arrange for the salvaging of goods, immediate temporary repairs and security measures for fire damaged premises as necessary; ambulance officers plan, organise, direct and co-ordinate the activities of ambulance personnel and control room assistants, for the provision of ambulance services for emergency and non-emergency cases; prison officers interview prisoners on arrival and discharge/ departure, receive reports on 	£37,100	
------	--	---	---	---------	--

			disciplinary problems and decide on appropriate action, make periodic checks on internal and external security, and provide care and support to prisoners in custody; • revenue and customs, excise and immigration officers advise on the interpretation of regulations concerning taxes, duties and immigration requirements and enforce these regulations through monitoring of premises, examining goods entering the country to ensure correct duty is paid and establishing that passengers have the necessary authorisation for crossing national borders.		
3312	Police officers (sergeant and below)	Police constablePolice officerSergeant	 receives instructions from senior officers and patrols an assigned area on foot, horseback, motorcycle, motor car or boat to check security and enforce regulations; directs and controls traffic or crowds at demonstrations and large public events; investigates complaints, crimes, accidents, any suspicious activities or other incidents; 	£28,400	

			 interviews suspects, takes statements from witnesses and stops, searches and/or arrests suspects; attends accidents; prepares briefs or reports for senior officers; works on station reception desk and or in communications room; gives evidence in court cases. 			
3313	Fire service officers (watch manager and below)	• Fire officer	 inspects premises to identify potential fire hazards and to check that firefighting equipment is available and in working order and that statutory fire safety regulations are met; arranges fire drills and tests alarm systems and equipment; travels to fire or other emergency by vehicle and locates water mains if necessary; 	£28,400		
3561	Public services associate professionals	Higher executive officer (government)	 manages the activities of government office staff, assigns tasks and responsibilities and makes changes in procedures to deal with variations in workload; 	£38,000	£42,000	

 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
• Senior	assists senior government officers with policy
executive	work, external liaison or general
officer	administrative work;
(government)	supervises a variety of administrative
	functions in government departments such as
	recruitment and training, the negotiation and
	arrangement of contracts, building and
	capital management, monitoring and
	authorising department expenditure etc.;
	organises resources for the acceptance and recording of vacancy details, the selection of
	suitable applicants and other Job Centre
	activities;
	authorises the payment of social security
	benefits, assesses the financial circumstances
	of claimants and investigates any state
	insurance contribution problems;
	undertakes supervisory duties specific to the
	operation of Revenue and Customs offices,
	Job Centres, Benefits Agency offices and
	other local offices of national government;
	advises the public or companies on general
	tax problems and arranges for the issue,

TABLE 15 – Other roles not elsewhere specified

SOC Code	Description	Related Job Titles	Example Job Tasks	New Entrant Salary	Experienced Salary	Key Employment
1115	Chief Executives	Chief executive	analyses economic, social, legal and other data, and plans, formulates and directs at	£35,300	£52,900	

and Senior Officials	 Chief medical officer Civil servant (grade 5 & above) Vice President 	strategic level the operation of a company or organisation; • consults with subordinates to formulate, implement and review company/organisation policy, authorises funding for policy implementation programmes and institutes reporting, auditing and control systems; • prepares, or arranges for the preparation of,
		reports, budgets, forecasts or other information; • plans and controls the allocation of resources and the selection of senior staff;
		evaluates government/local authority departmental activities, discusses problems with government/local authority officials and administrators and formulates departmental policy;
		 negotiates and monitors contracted out services provided to the local authority by the private sector;
		studies and acts upon any legislation that may affect the local authority;

			 stimulates public interest by providing publicity, giving lectures and interviews and organising appeals for a variety of causes; directs or undertakes the preparation, publication and dissemination of reports and other information of interest to members and other interested parties. 			
1132 Sale	arketing & les rectors	Marketing directorSales director	 liaises with other senior staff to determine the range of goods or services to be sold; discusses employer's or clients' requirements, plans and monitors surveys and analyses of customers' reactions to products; examines and analyses sales figures, advises on and monitors marketing campaigns and promotional activities; controls the recruitment and training of staff; produces and/or assesses reports and recommendations concerning marketing and sales strategies. 	£33,300	£47,900	Yes

1133	Purchasing managers and directors	 Bid manager Purchasing manager 	 determines what goods, services and equipment need to be sourced; devises purchasing policies, decides on whether orders should be put out to tender and evaluates suppliers' bids; negotiates prices and contracts with suppliers and draws up contract documents; arranges for quality checks of incoming goods and ensures suppliers deliver on time; interviews suppliers' representatives and visits trade fairs; researches and identifies new products and suppliers; stays abreast of and ensures adherence to relevant legislation regarding tendering and procurement procedures. 	£30,000	£36,600	
1134	Advertising and public relations directors	Account director (advertising)Head of public relations	 liaises with client to discuss product/service to be marketed and develops the most appropriate strategy to deliver the objectives; defines target group and implements strategy through appropriate media planning work; 	£28,300	£46,000	

			 conceives advertising campaign to impart the desired product image in an effective and economical way; reviews and revises campaign strategy in light of sales figures, surveys, etc. and takes appropriate corrective measures if necessary; stays abreast of changes in media, readership or viewing figures and advertising rates; directs the arranging of conferences, exhibitions, seminars, etc. to promote the image of a product, service or organisation. 			
1135	Human resource managers and directors	 Human resources manager Personnel manager Recruitment manager 	 determines staffing needs; oversees the preparation of job descriptions, drafts advertisements and interviews candidates; oversees the monitoring of employee performance and career development needs; provides or arranges for provision of training courses; undertakes industrial relations negotiations with employees' representatives or trades unions; develops and administers salary, health and safety and promotion policies; 	£27,000	£35,000	

			 examines and reports on company and departmental structures, chains of command, information flows, etc. and evaluates efficiency of existing operations; considers alternative work procedures to improve productivity; stays abreast of relevant legislation, considers its impact on the organisation's HR strategy and recommends appropriate action. 			
1139	Functional managers and directors not elsewhere classified	 Manager (charitable organisation) Research director 	 helps to formulate and implement local government policy and ensures legal and statutory provisions are observed; organises local authority office work and resources, negotiates contracted out services; plans, organises, coordinates and directs the resources of a special interest organisation; formulates and directs the implementation of an organisation's policies; represents union, association or charity in consultation and negotiation with government, employees and other bodies; 	£24,100	£35,100	

			 stimulates public interest by providing publicity, giving lectures and interviews and organising appeals; directs or undertakes the preparation, publication and dissemination of reports and other information pertaining to the organisation. 			
1226	Travel agency managers and proprietors	 Tourist information manager Travel agency owner Travel manager 	 plans work schedules and assigns tasks and responsibilities; co-ordinates the activities of clerical, secretarial and other staff; discusses client's requirements and advises on road, rail, air and sea travel and accommodation; makes and confirms travel and accommodation bookings, arranges group holidays, tours and individual itineraries; advises on currency and passport/visa regulations and any necessary health precautions needed; determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs. 	£20,800	£25,000	

1251	Property, housing, and estate managers	 Facilities manager Landlord (property management) Estate manager Head groundskeeper 	 determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements; manages general upkeep, maintenance and security of the estate's amenities; makes sure that the amenities meet health and safety standards and legal requirements; advises on energy efficiency; discusses client's requirements and may advise client on the purchase of property and land for investment and other purposes; conducts or arranges for structural surveys of properties and undertakes any necessary valuations of property or agricultural land, and deals with grant and subsidy applications; negotiates land or property purchases and sales or leases and tenancy agreements and arranges legal formalities with solicitors, building societies and other parties; maintains or arranges for the maintenance of estate accounts and records and produces financial forecasts; 	£20,800	£25,400	
------	---	--	--	---------	---------	--

		 acts as arbiter in disputes between landlord and tenant and ensures that both fulfil their legal obligations; examines and assesses housing applications, advises on rent levels, investigates complaints and liaises with tenants' association and social workers to resolve any family problems. 			
Business research and administrativ professionals not elsewhere classified	 Civil servant (grade 6, 7) Company secretary (qualified) Policy adviser (government) Registrar (government) 	 coordinates the organisation's services and resources, liaising with other senior staff; analyses internal processes and systems, recommends and implements procedural and policy changes; recruits and manages staff, assigns and delegates tasks and duties, makes changes in procedures to deal with variations in workload; develops plans, sets objectives and monitors and evaluates performance; prepares and reviews operational and financial reports; · controls and administers budgets. advises national and local government on the interpretation and implementation of policy decisions, acts and regulations, and provides 	£24,300	£29,400	

			 technical assistance in the formulation of policy; co-ordinates and directs the activities of Revenue and Customs offices, Job Centres, Benefits Agency offices and other local offices of national government; registers and maintains records of all births, deaths and marriages in local authority area, issues appropriate certificates and reports any suspicious causes of death to the coroner. negotiates and monitors contracted out services provided by the private sector to local government studies and acts upon any legislation that may affect the local authority. 			
2436	Project manager	Project manager	 draws up budgets and timescales for new construction projects based on clients' requirements; briefs project team, contractors and suppliers; assembles information for invoicing at the end of projects; plans work schedules for construction projects based on prior discussion with architects, surveyors etc.; hires and may supervise site staff, establishes temporary site offices, takes delivery of materials; 	£22,800	£25,500	

			 regularly inspects and monitors progress and quality of work, ensures legal requirements are met; identifies defects in work and proposes corrections; records, monitors and reports progress; forecasts the impact on traffic and transport of new developments (e.g. shopping centre); assesses schemes to manage traffic such as congestion charging and parking controls; examines accident 'blackspots' to improve road safety; writes reports for funding bids and planning authorities and acts as expert witness. 			
2462	Quality assurance and regulatory professionals	 Compliance manager Financial regulator Patent attorney Quality assurance manager 	 develops and implements visual, physical, functional or other appropriate measures and tests of quality; analyses and reports upon the results of quality control tests to ensure that production remains within specification; considers the impact of legislation upon specification requirements; examines current operating procedures to determine how quality may be improved; 	£24,300	£30,400	

		• Quality manager	 examines operating procedures to ensure the process and the product meet regulatory standards and implements changes necessary to ensure compliance. 			
2471	Journalists, newspaper and periodical editors	 Broadcast journalist Editor Journalist Radio journalist Reporter 	 determines subject matter and undertakes research by interviewing, attending public events, seeking out records, reviewing written work, attending film and stage performances etc.; writes articles and features and submits draft manuscripts to newspaper, magazine, periodical or programme editor; selects material for broadcast or publication, checks style, grammar, accuracy and legality of content and arranges for any necessary revisions; liaises with production staff in checking final proof copies immediately prior to printing. 	£20,800	£25,100	
2472	Public relations professionals	 Account manager (public relations) Information officer (public relations) 	 discusses issues of business strategy, products, services and target client base with senior colleagues to identify public relations requirements; writes, edits and arranges for the effective distribution of press releases, newsletters and other public relations material; 	£20,800	£23,000	

		PR consultantPress officerPublic relations officer	 addresses individuals, clients and other target groups through meetings, presentations, the media and other events to enhance the public image of an organisation; develops and implements tools to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of public relations exercises. 			
2473	Advertising accounts managers and creative directors	 Account manager (advertising) Advertising Manager Campaign Manager Creative Director Projects Manager (advertising) 	 liaises with client to discuss product/service to be marketed, defines target group and assesses the suitability of various media; conceives advertising campaign to impart the desired product image in an effective and economical way; reviews and revises campaign in light of sales figures, surveys, etc.; stays abreast of changes in media, readership or viewing figures and advertising rates; arranges conferences, exhibitions, seminars, etc. to promote the image of a product, service or organisation. 	£22,800	£28,300	
3413	Actors, entertainers and presenters	ActorDisc jockeyEntertainer	 studies script, play or book and prepares and rehearses interpretation; assumes character created by a playwright or author and communicates this to an audience; 	£20,800	£24,200	

		Presenter (broadcasting)Singer	 performs singing, comedy, acrobatic, illusion and conjuring routines; trains animals to perform entertaining routines and may perform with them; introduces and presents radio and television programmes, reads news bulletins and makes announcements; conducts interviews and prepares reports for news broadcasts, current affairs programmes and documentaries; plays pre-recorded music at nightclubs, discotheques, and private functions. 			
3416	Arts officers, producers and directors	 Broadcast editor Film editor Video production assistant Studio manager Television producer Audio/visual manager 	 chooses writers, scripts, technical staff and performers, and assumes overall responsibility for completion of project on time and within budget; directs actors, designers, camera team, sound crew and other production and technical staff to achieve desired effects; breaks script into scenes and formulates a shooting schedule that will be most economical in terms of time, location and sets; prepares rehearsal and production schedule for main events, design of sets and costumes, technical rehearsals and dress rehearsals; 	£25,000	£28,000	

		Stage manager	 Ensures necessary equipment, props, performers and technical staff are on set when required; manages health and safety issues; selects, contracts, markets and arranges for the presentation and/or distribution of performance, visual and heritage arts. 			
3531	Estimators, valuers and assessors	 Claims investigator Loss adjuster Marine surveyor Engineering surveyor 	 Examines plans, drawings, specifications, parts lists, etc. and specifies the materials and components required; assesses condition, location, desirability and amenities of property to be valued; surveys vessels to ensure compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and international standards; prepares comprehensive estimates of time and costs and presents these in report or tender form; examines insurance documents to assess extent of liability and gathers information about incident from police, medical records, ship's logs etc. and investigates potential fraudulent claims. 	£23,100	£27,500	Yes

3536	Importers and exporters	Sales executivePurchaser	 investigates and evaluates home and overseas demand for particular commodities; obtains orders from buyers and arranges payment by bill of exchange, letter of credit or other means; arranges for shipment of commodities overseas and ensures that insurance and export licences are in order; carries out customs clearance procedures for imports, arranges their storage and delivery and sells them personally or through a commodity broker; advises home and overseas producers on the likely future demand for their goods. 	£25,300	£28,000	
3542	Business sales executives	Corporate account executive	 discusses customer requirements and advises them on the capabilities and limitations of the goods or services being sold; quotes prices, credit details, delivery dates and payment arrangements and arranges for delivery and installation of goods if appropriate; makes follow up visits to ensure customer satisfaction and to obtain further orders; 	£23,800	£27,000	

			 stays abreast of advances in product/field and suggests possible improvements to product or service; maintains records and accounts of sales made and handles customer complaints. 			
3543	Marketing associate professionals	 Business development executive Fundraiser Market research analyst Marketing consultant Marketing executive 	 discusses business methods, products or services and targets customer group with employer or client in order to identify marketing requirements; establishes an appropriate quantitative and qualitative market research methodology and prepares proposals outlining programmes of work and details of costs; collates and interprets findings of market research and presents results to clients; discusses possible changes that need to be made in terms of design, price, packaging, promotion etc. in light of market research with appropriate departments; briefs advertising team on client requirements, monitors the progress of advertising campaigns and liaises with client on potential modifications. 	£20,800	£21,900	

3544	Estate agents	Auctioneer and valuerLetting agent	 discusses client's requirements and may advise client on the purchase of property and land for investment and other purposes; conducts or arranges for structural surveys of properties and undertakes any necessary valuations of property or agricultural land; advises vendors and purchasers on market prices of property, accompanies clients to view property; markets the property on behalf of the vendor, prepares written information and press advertisements; negotiates land or property purchases, sales, leases or tenancy agreements and arranges legal formalities with solicitors, building societies and other parties; makes inventories of property for sale, advises vendor of suitable reserve price, issues catalogues, conducts auction, notes bids and records sale. 	£20,800	£24,000	
3546	Conference and exhibition managers and organisers	• Events manager	 discusses conference and exhibition requirements with clients and advises on facilities; develops proposal for the event, and presents proposal to client; 	£20,800	£22,700	

		 allocates exhibition space to exhibitors; plans work schedules, assigns tasks, and coordinates the activities of designers, crafts persons, technical staff, caterers and other events staff; liaises closely with venue staff to ensure smooth running of the event; ensures that Health and Safety and other statutory regulations are met. 			
3562 Human resources and industrial relations officers	 Employment adviser Human resources officer Personnel officer Recruitment consultant 	 undertakes research into pay differentials, productivity and efficiency bonuses and other payments; develops and recommends personnel and industrial relations policies, assists with their implementation and drafts staff handbooks; acts as an intermediary between employers and candidates, undertaking recruitment processes on behalf of clients; interviews candidates for jobs; advises on training and recruitment, negotiating procedures, salary agreements and other personnel and industrial relations issues; 	£18,000 A salary for this SOC code falls below the absolute minimum wage, in accordance with 1.1(1)(a) workers must be paid a minimum salary of	£22,000	

			deals with grievance and disciplinary procedures, and with staff welfare and counselling provision.	£20,800 in order to be eligible for a Confirmation of Employment.		
3565	Policy and regulation officers, inspectors and surveyors	 Building inspector Trading standards officer 	 examines building plans to ensure compliance with local, statutory and other requirements; Develops and maintains aviation and shipping policy and legislation; inspects building structures, facilities and sites to determine suitability for habitation, compliance with regulations and for insurance purposes; inspects ships, aircraft and associated equipment to ensure their ongoing seaworthiness and airworthiness; inspects ports, aerodromes and other sites to ensure their suitability for use by and in support of ships and aircraft; inspects measuring and similar equipment in factories and visits street traders, shops, garages and other premises to check scales, weights and measuring equipment; 	£22,200	£25,400	

inspects factories and other work sites to ensure adequate cleanliness, temperature, lighting and ventilation, checks for fire hazards and inspects storage and handling arrangements of dangerous materials;
visits sites during construction and inspects completed installations of electricity, gas or water supply;
draws attention to any irregularities or infringements of regulations and advises on ways of rectifying them;
investigates occurrences, serious incidents and accidents or any complaints made by the public;
verifies the weight of commercial vehicles, checks driver's licence and hours worked;
samples and tests river water, checks and advises on premises discharging effluent to prevent pollution;
checks fishing licences and prevents illegal fishing;
visits premises where animals are kept, advises on animal care and investigates complaints;
undertakes other inspections including chemicals, drugs, flight operations, etc.;

			 Assesses applications for and issues licences, approvals, permissions, certificates etc.; prepares reports and recommendations on all inspections made and recommends corrective and legal action where necessary. 			
4161	Office Managers	 Business support manager Delivery office manager Office manager Practice manager Sales administration manager Sales office manager 	 plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities; advises on the handling of all correspondence and enquiries relating to accounts, sales, statistical and vacancy records; ensures that procedures for considering, issuing, amending and endorsing insurance policies are adhered to; plans, organises and co-ordinates the activities and resources of other offices not elsewhere classified including box offices, other ticket offices and accommodation bureaux. 	£20,800	£23,300	
5449	Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	Diamond mounterEngraverGoldsmithPaint sprayer	 uses hand or machine tools to engrave letters, patterns and other designs on jewellery and stoneware; makes children's toys, dolls, models, candles, artificial flowers and other fancy goods; 	£20,800	£22,000	

		Piano tunerSign makerWig maker	 makes, maintains and adapts surgical and orthopaedic appliances; makes patterns for moulds, fits metal castings, pours plaster, fills plaster mould with resin and smoothes surface; 			
			 makes musical instruments, makes and assembles parts for musical instruments, and tunes to improve pitch, tone and volume; 			
			 makes and repairs jewellery and decorative precious metal ware, sets, cuts and polishes gemstones and makes master patterns for articles of jewellery; 			
			 constructs and covers wire frames for lampshades; 			
			 makes wigs, beards and other artificial hairpieces from human hair or synthetic materials; 			
			 interweaves canes of willow, withy, bamboo, rattan or similar material to make baskets and other pieces of wickerwork; 			
			 charges fireworks, cartridges and other munitions with explosive material. 			
6148	Undertakers, mortuary and	EmbalmerFuneral directorUndertaker	collects body of deceased and assists with the completion of necessary documents;	£20,800	£24,000	

	crematorium assistants	Pall bearer Crematorium technician	 interviews relative or representative of the deceased to discuss preparations for funeral; liaises with cemetery or crematorium authorities on behalf of clients; washes and injects body with sterilising fluid to prevent deterioration prior to funeral, and applies cosmetics, wax and other materials to restore normal appearance; provides hearse and funeral cars and leads funeral procession; controls the operations of crematoriums and cemeteries and processes legal documentation. 			
6231	Housekeepers and related occupations	• Housekeeper	 controls the purchase and storing of food, cleaning materials, linen and other household supplies; maintains household records; performs a variety of domestic tasks including food preparation and service, cleaning and laundry; assists employer in washing, dressing, packing and other personal activities. 	£20,800	£22,000	
6232	Caretakers	Concierge Janitor	locks and unlocks doors and entrances at appropriate times;	£20,800	£24,000	

		• School premises manager	 supervises and/or undertakes the cleaning and maintenance of premises; 			
		• Site manager (educational establishments)	 controls heating, lighting and security systems; undertakes minor repairs and notifies owner of need for major repairs; checks fire and safety equipment for adequate functioning; supervises and/or undertakes the cleaning and maintenance of premises. 			
6240	Cleaning and housekeeping managers and supervisors	 Cleaning supervisor Guest service manager Hotel services supervisor 	 oversees the provision of cleaning and housekeeping supplies; arranges for replacement of broken, defective tools and handles arrangements for repairs to fixtures and fittings; manages budget for cleaning and housekeeping supplies and keeps record of expenditure; supervises the activities of cleaners and other housekeeping staff and inspects work undertaken; recruits or participates in the selection process for cleaning and housekeeping staff and takes charge of staff training; 	£20,800	£24,000	

			assigns duties and responsibilities to staff and oversees working rotas.			
8129	Plant and machine operatives not elsewhere classified	• Water treatment engineer	 operates acetylene torches and other cutting equipment to dismantle boilers, cars, ships, railway track, engines, machinery and other scrap metal; bends, coils, crimps and spins metal wires in the manufacture of cables, springs, ropes and other wire goods; operates machines in the manufacture of nuts, bolts, nails, screws, pins, rivets, etc.; fills grease gun with grease of appropriate grade, and applies grease or oil to grease points or lubrication holes in machinery or equipment and over bearings, axles and other similar parts; ensures that rollers in rope haulage system are well greased and running freely; inspects machines and equipment, and reports any faults. 	£23,000	£27,000	
8222	Fork lift truck drivers	• Fork lift operator	 operates controls to pick up load on forks; drives truck to unloading point and lowers forks to correct position on stack or ground. 	£20,800	£22,500	

Changes to Appendix X

- X.1 For paragraph 2.1(11), substitute
 - "(11) The **Department** must not deem funds acceptable for endorsement where those funds are held in a financial institution which is not permitted under Appendix Finance.".
- X.2 In paragraph 3.3(1), for "paragraph 323 in Part 9", substitute "Part 9: Grounds for refusal".
- X.3 For sub-paragraph 4.10(5)(i), substitute—
 - "(i) The funds are held in a financial institution which is not permitted under Appendix Finance.".

MADE 17 NOVEMBER 2020

HOWARD QUAYLE

Minister for the Cabinet Office

Explanatory Note

to the Statement of Changes In Immigration Rules SD 2020/0497

(This note is not part of the Statement of Changes in Immigration Rules)

This Statement of Changes in Immigration Rules makes the following changes—

Changes to Introduction

- 1.1 New paragraphs 5B, 5C and 5D have been inserted in order to set out the interaction that these Rules have with Irish citizens. The provisions of the Immigration Rules do not apply to Irish citizens with the following exceptions—
 - an Irish citizen may apply for an immigration status under the EU Settlement Scheme if they wish to do so, however they are not required to;
 - an Irish citizen must produce a valid passport or other document satisfactorily establishing their identity and nationality on their arrival in the Island, if requested to do so by an immigration officer; and
 - the provisions of Part 13 of the Rules (deportation).
- 1.2 A number of new definitions have been inserted into paragraph 6, which serves as the general interpretation for the Rules. These additions are all in support of the changes made by the rest of this Statement of Changes in Immigration Rules.

Changes to Part 9

- 2.1 The rules on how the powers to refuse or cancel entry clearance and permission on suitability grounds have been replaced with revised and simplified rules. The new Part 9 applies to all routes, except Appendix FM (Family Route), Appendix EU (EU Settlement Scheme) and Appendix EU (Family Permit).
- 2.2 There are exceptions to Part 9 that will apply to applications for, and leave granted under, legacy ECAA arrangements with Turkey and transitional arrangements introduced from 1 January 2021. The changes ensure that, in respect of conduct committed after 31 December 2020, the Isle of Man conduct thresholds will apply to cancellation of leave and to new applications for extension of leave. Conduct committed before that date will continue to be assessed under ECAA legacy thresholds. For dependent children joining a family member with leave under Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay from 1 January 2021, all conduct will be assessed in accordance with the revised suitability rules.
- 2.3 There are changes to the criminality thresholds to replace the existing different thresholds with a new single sentence-based threshold of 12 months applying to

- offences committed in the UK and Islands (the Isle of Man, UK or Channel Islands) or overseas.
- 2.4 It will be mandatory to refuse an applicant who is seeking entry clearance or permission to enter the Isle of Man for the first time as a visitor or for entry for less than 6 months if the relevant criminality grounds apply.
- 2.5 The changes to Part 9 also introduce a new discretionary ground for refusal or cancellation of entry clearance or permission on the basis of involvement in a sham marriage or sham civil partnership.
- 2.6 Changes are being made to the grounds for refusal on the basis of false representations and deception. The existing Rules at paragraphs 320(7A), 321A (2) and 322(1A) are mandatory grounds for refusal and will be amended to make them discretionary. An additional mandatory ground has also been introduced to allow for an application to be refused if for example the applicant submitted false documents in support of an application and the decision-maker can prove that it is more likely than not that the applicant used deception.
- 2.7 Minor changes are being made to the discretionary grounds for cancellation of permission on the basis of deception. There is also a discretionary ground for refusal based on false representations or false documents being submitted, where there is no deception.
- 2.8 Simplified provision is made to the grounds for cancellation on the work and study routes, for example where a person ceases to work or study, or their sponsored loses their licence.
- 2.9 The grounds for refusing entry clearance, leave to enter and stay based on an immigration breach are being consolidated. Current paragraphs 320 (7B), 320 (11) and 322(3) are revised in paragraphs 9.7.1 to 9.7.7. The policy remains unchanged in that refusal of entry clearance or permission to enter is mandatory where there has been an immigration breach and the application is made within the time periods set out at 9.8.6 of the revised Part 9. Refusal of entry clearance or permission is discretionary if there is an immigration breach and the application is made outside of the set time periods, but the applicant has contrived to frustrate the rules.
- 2.10 Paragraphs 9.17.1 and 9.17.2 introduce a new discretionary ground under which those who breach customs provisions may be refused at the border, or have their existing permission cancelled. From 23:00 on 31 December 2020, enforcement decisions can be taken against individuals who breach customs legislation.
- 2.11 Paragraphs 9.19.1 to 9.19.2 introduce a new discretionary ground for refusal or cancellation of permission to stay on the basis of rough sleeping. From 23:00 on 31 December 2020 the Minister may use this this ground to refuse or cancel permission to

stay of individuals who are in the Isle of Man on a temporary basis and are found sleeping rough.

Introduction of Appendix Continuous Residence

- 3.1 Appendix Continuous Residence consolidates existing provisions. It applies to applications for settlement under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas) and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay.
- 3.2 Appendix Continuous Residence sets out how the continuous residence requirement for settlement applications is met. It does not change existing requirements.

Introduction of Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay and Appendix ECAA Settlement - routes for Turkish nationals and their family members

- 4.1 After the end of the transition period and the repeal of EU-derived directly effective immigration rights, the Isle of Man will no longer provide preferential treatment to Turkish nationals on the basis of the European Communities Association Agreement (ECAA) or its related provisions in the Additional Protocol for business persons or Decision 1/80 for workers¹².
- 4.2 The new Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay will largely replicate the existing ECAA arrangements to ensure that, from the end of the transition period, Turkish workers business persons and their family members currently covered by those arrangements remain subject to largely the same eligibility requirements as now. Changes are being made to suitability requirements to ensure that conduct committed before the end of the transition period is considered under the previous arrangements for restricting rights (which derive from judgments of the CJEU), whereas conduct committed after that date will be considered under the Isle of Man criminality thresholds.
- 4.3 Appendix ECAA Settlement is also being introduced at this time, which sets out the rules for this cohort of applicants to apply for indefinite leave to remain after attaining 5 years of lawful continuous residence in the Isle of Man (including any lawful time spent in the UK and Channel Islands).

Introduction of Appendix English language

5.1 This Appendix applies to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas) and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay.

¹² Agreement establishing an Association between the European Economic Community and Turkey and the Additional Protocol, OJ C 113, 24.12.1973, p. 1–80.

5.2 Appendix English Language sets out how applicants can meet the English language requirements. The changes from the previous rules are—

Changes to the EU Settlement Scheme

- 6.1 Some changes are being made to the Immigration Rules for the EU Settlement Scheme ("EUSS"), contained in Appendix EU, and for the EUSS family permit, contained in Appendix EU (Family Permit). The EUSS enables EU, other European Economic Area ("EEA") and Swiss citizens (referred to collectively here as "EEA citizens") living in the Isle of Man by the end of the transition period on 31 December 2020, and their family members, to obtain the immigration status they need to remain in the Isle of Man after 30 June 2021, with the same rights to work, study and access benefits and services as they had before the UK left the EU. The EUSS family permit enables certain family members of a resident EEA citizen to travel to the Isle of Man.
- 6.2 The changes are in line with the Citizens' Rights Agreements between the UK and the EU, the other EEA states (Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway) and Switzerland and mainly reflect the end of the transition period. The main changes in respect of the EUSS and the EUSS family permit are as follows—
 - to provide access to the EUSS for a resident EEA citizen's existing close family members (a spouse, civil partner, durable partner, child or grandchild and dependent parent or grandparent) who are resident overseas at the end of the transition period (or who are resident in the Isle of Man before that point and subsequently break the required continuity of that residence), where the family relationship continues to exist when the family member seeks to join them in the Isle of Man. The changes also provide access to the EUSS for a child born to or adopted by an EEA citizen after the end of the transition period where the latter was resident in the Isle of Man by then and, in line with the Agreement with Switzerland, for the spouse or civil partner of a Swiss citizen resident in the Isle of Man by then (where the marriage or civil partnership is formed after that point and by 31 December 2025);
 - to provide for the deadlines by which applications to the EUSS are to be made. These include in particular the deadline of 30 June 2021 for an application to be made by EEA citizens and their family members resident here by the end of the transition period, with scope for them to apply after that date where there are reasonable grounds why they missed the deadline;
 - to widen access to the EUSS family permit from the end of the transition period to include, for example, existing close family members resident overseas at that point and children born or adopted after that point, together with relevant family members returning to the Isle of Man from the EEA or Switzerland with a British

- national having lived together there while the British national exercised their free movement rights;
- to provide access to the EUSS and the EUSS family permit for relevant family members of EEA citizens resident in the Isle of Man by the end of the transition period who are exempt from immigration control (e.g. because they work for a specified international organisation) and who will be able to apply for status under the EUSS themselves once they cease to be exempt;
- to provide that, consistent with the Agreements, in an application to the EUSS made from 1 July 2021, the dependency of a parent or grandparent on the resident EEA citizen will not be assumed but will need to be evidenced at the date of application, where the applicant was resident outside the UK and Islands at the end of the transition period (or was resident in the Isle of Man before that point and subsequently broke the required continuity of that residence) and where they (or their spouse, civil partner or durable partner with whom they reside) do not already have status under the EUSS as a "dependent parent". Similar changes are made for any application made from 1 July 2021 for an EUSS family permit as a "dependent parent"; and

to incorporate in Appendix EU and Appendix EU (Family Permit) the provision currently made in Part 9 of the Immigration Rules for the cancellation and curtailment of leave to enter or remain granted under Appendix EU and of leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the Isle of Man with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit).

Introduction of Appendix Finance

- 7.1 Appendix Finance has been introduced. This Appendix only applies to applications under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas).
- 7.2 Appendix Finance sets out how the financial requirement must be met. The changes to the current rules are—
 - Appendix P, which contained the list of financial institutions in several countries where UKVI could not verify documents which therefore could not be relied upon in evidence, will be replaced by a general requirement that funds must be held in a financial institution that is regulated, uses electronic record keeping, and with which the decision maker can complete verification checks. Throughout the Rules, references to Appendix P have been replaced with references to Appendix Finance.

- The list of permissible account holders has been updated to allow an applicant to rely on a third party who is not their partner where this is provided for under the Rules covering the route in question (FIN 5.1.(d)).
- The requirements have been updated to make the calculation of the dates when financial evidence must be held consistent so that evidence must be within 31 days of the date of application (FIN 7.1).
- Applicants may rely on a wider range of accounts not just cash or cash savings
 so long as they can access the funds immediately (FIN 8.1).
- The formatting requirements for bank statements has been removed in line with simplification and applicants may rely on electronic bank statements without having to have each page stamped by their bank.

Changes to Appendix FM

- 8.1 Changes are being made to the rules for family members in Appendix FM to enable—
 - An EEA or Swiss citizen with limited leave under Appendix EU (the EUSS) on the basis of being resident in the Isle of Man before the end of the transition period to sponsor new family members (those who are not covered by the EUSS) to come to or remain in the Isle of Man. (See the eligibility requirements for entry clearance, leave to remain and indefinite leave to remain under Appendix FM).
 - A Turkish worker or business person with limited leave under Appendix ECAA
 Extension of Stay (or under legacy arrangements in respect of the European
 Communities Association Agreement (ECAA)) to sponsor a partner and children
 to come to or remain in the Isle of Man. (See the eligibility requirements for entry
 clearance, leave to remain and indefinite leave to remain under Appendix FM).
- 8.2 In addition changes are being made to add Malta to the list of countries where a person can rely on their nationality as proof of English language ability.

Introduction of Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas)

9.1 Before the handover of the UK's responsibilities for Hong Kong, the Government created the British National (Overseas) (BN(O)) nationality status which was opened to people in Hong Kong, through a registration process, to those who had British Dependent Territories citizenship. Now that China has breached the Sino-British Joint Declaration through implementation of its national security legislation on Hong Kong restricting the rights and freedoms of BN(O) citizens, changes are being made to the entitlements which are attached to BN(O) status. BN(O) citizens in Hong Kong are in a unique position and therefore this policy is specific to them. The Island has committed

- to follow the UK in the introduction of an immigration route for eligible BN(O) citizens who wish to move to the Isle of Man.
- 9.2 Appendix: Hong Kong British National (Overseas) covers two routes the BN(O) Status Holder route and the BN(O) Household Member route. The BN(O) Status Holder route is for a BN(O) citizen who is ordinarily resident in Hong Kong or the UK and Islands (the Isle of Man, UK or Channel Islands). A dependent partner and a dependent child of a BN(O) citizen can, if they are ordinarily resident in Hong Kong or the UK and Islands, apply under this route. In exceptional circumstances, other family members with a high degree of dependency may also apply.
- 9.3 The BN(O) Household Member route is for the adult child, born on or after 1 July 1997, of a BN(O) citizen. The BN(O) Household Member, and any dependent partner or child applying under this route must be ordinarily resident in Hong Kong or the UK and Islands and form part of the same household as the BN(O) citizen.
- 9.4 The Hong Kong British National (Overseas) routes allow work and study in the Isle of Man and are both routes to settlement.

Insertion of Appendix KOL IOM

- 10.1 Appendix KOL IOM covers the requirement to show Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands for settlement. It applies to applications for settlement under Appendix Hong Kong British National (Overseas) and Appendix ECAA Extension of Stay. The policy around the Knowledge of Life in the UK and Islands test has not changed.
- 10.2 The existing Appendix KoLL continues to apply to applications for settlement under other routes.

Insertion of Appendix KOLL

- 11.1 Malta has been added to the list of countries where a person can rely on their nationality as proof of English language ability.
- 11.2 A minor amendment has been made to omit two sub-paragraphs which allowed applicants to rely on English speaking and listening exams, which can no longer be relied on in the UK as acceptable evidence of English language skills.

Changes to Appendix V

12.1 The Visitor Rules in Appendix V have been simplified. There are four types of visitor:

- Standard visitor: for those seeking to undertake the activities set out in Appendix Visitor: Permitted Activities, for example tourism and visiting family usually for up to 6 months.
- Marriage and Civil Partnership visitor: for those seeking to come to the Isle of Man to marry or form a civil partnership or give notice of marriage or civil partnership.
- Permitted Paid Engagement visitor: for experts in their field coming to the Isle of Man to undertake specific paid engagements for up to one month.
- Transit visitor: for those who want to transit the Isle of Man on route to another country outside the Common Travel Area and who will enter the Island for up to 48 hours by crossing the Isle of Man border.
- 12.2 Changes have been introduced in paragraphs Appendix V: PA 17.1 to PA 17.3 to permit study of up to 6 months under the standard visit route. All study must be undertaken at an accredited institution, except recreational courses undertaken for leisure that last no longer than 30 days. The current Short-term study route allows students to come to the Isle of Man to study courses of up to 6 months. It also provides a route for students to come to the Isle of Man to study English language courses for between 6 and 11 months at an accredited institution. The new Short-term Student route will replace the current rules for the 6 to 11-month English language study. Students who wish to undertake short-term study for up to 6 months may now use the revised Visitor route for this purpose.
- 12.3 Changes have been introduced in Appendix V: paragraph PA.9 to allow drivers on international routes to collect as well as deliver goods and passengers in and out of the Island.
- 12.4 Further changes have also been introduced in paragraph Appendix V: paragraph PA.3 to remove the requirement for volunteering to be incidental to the main reason for the visit. This is because incidental is ambiguous and can be interpreted in different ways. There is an existing time limit of 30 days which is clearer and simpler.
- 12.5 Changes have been introduced in Appendix V: paragraph V 14.3 to allow academic visitors who are experts in their field, and were working in that field in an academic or higher education institution overseas prior to arrival in the Isle of Man, to extend their permission to stay in the Island up to a total of 12 months. Previously only academics who were undertaking their own research in the Isle of Man whilst on sabbatical leave could extend their permission to stay beyond 6 months.
- 12.6 Changes will be made to the marriage visit visa criteria in paragraphs V 11.2 to exempt "relevant nationals" from the requirement to obtain such a visa. While this has no immediate practical effect, the intention is that changes to be made through secondary legislation under the Immigration and Social Security Co-ordination (EU Withdrawal) Bill (once extended to the Island by Order in Council) will amend the definition of

- "relevant national", will require EEA citizens (except those with EUSS status or Irish citizens) to hold a marriage visit visa if entering the Isle of Man for that purpose from 1 July 2021.
- 12.7 Changes have been made to the Visa national list in Appendix Visitor: Visa national list to amend the names of Burma, Ivory Coast, Macedonia and Swaziland, to reflect the recognised names of these countries. The previous name will be retained in brackets. Burma is being amended to Myanmar, Ivory Coast is being amended to Côte d'Ivoire, Macedonia is being amended to North Macedonia, and Swaziland is being amended to Eswatini.

Changes to Appendix W

- 13.1 The lists of eligible employments in Part 7 of Appendix W, which set out the eligible jobs that a Worker Migrant may move to the Isle of Man in order to undertake has been substituted.
- 13.2 The Department for Enterprise have responsibility for maintaining and updating these lists, and have provided this updated list in advance of the ending of free movement on 1 January 2021. On and after this date, non-resident EU, EEA and Swiss nationals will be required to obtain a Worker Migrant visa if they wish to move to the Isle of Man for the purpose of undertaking employment.
- 13.3 In order to ensure that the needs of Island employers are met in respect of continuing access to EU, EEA and Swiss national workers, the Department for Enterprise have provided an additional 148 new jobs for the eligible employment lists.